(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 13 July 2006 (13.07.2006)

(51) International Patent Classification:

(21) International Application Number:

A61K 38/00 (2006.01)

PCT/US2006/000282

(22) International Filing Date: 6 January 2006 (06.01.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/641,956 6 January 2005 (06.01.2005)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): NEOSE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. [US/US]; 102 Witmer Road, Horsham, Pennsylvania 19044 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): DEFREES, Shawn [US/US]; 126 Filly Drive, North Wales, Pennsylvania 19454 (US).

(74) Agents: ESKER, Todd et al.; Morgan Lewis & Bockius LLP, 2 Palo Alto Square, 3000 Ei Camino Real, Suite 700, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).

(10) International Publication Number WO 2006/074279 A1

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides conjugates between a substrate, e.g., peptide, glycopeptide, lipid, etc., and a modified saccharyl fragment bearing a modifying group such as a water-soluble polymer, therapeutic moiety or a biomolecule. The conjugates are linked via the enzymatic conversion of the activated modified saccharyl fragment into a glycosyl linking group that is interposed between and covalently attached to the substrate and the modifying group. The conjugates are formed from substrates by the action of a sugar transferring enzyme, e.g., a glycosyltransferase. For example, when the substrate is a peptide, the enzyme conjugates a modified saccharyl fragment moiety onto either an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide. Also provided are pharmaceutical fonnulations that include the conjugates. Methods for preparing the conjugates are also within the scope of the invention.



GLYCOCONJUGATION USING SACCHARYL FRAGMENTS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] The present application is related to U.S. Provisional Patent Application 60/641,956, filed January 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[0002] The present invention relates to conjugates formed between a biologically relevant substrate (e.g., a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide or lipid) and a saccharyl fragment that includes a modifying group ("modified fragment"). The substrate and modified fragment are linked through an enzymatically formed bond between the modified fragment and an acceptor moiety on the substrate.

Background

5

- 15 **[0003]** The administration of glycosylated and non-glycosylated therapeutic agents for engendering a particular physiological response is well known in the medicinal arts. For example, both purified and recombinant hGH are used for treating conditions and diseases due to hGH deficiency, *e.g.*, dwarfism in children. Interferon has known antiviral activity and granulocyte colony stimulating factor stimulates the production of white blood cells.
- 20 [0004] A principal factor that has limited the use of therapeutic peptides is the difficulty inherent in engineering an expression system to express a peptide having the glycosylation pattern of the wild-type peptide. Improperly or incompletely glycosylated peptides can be immunogenic; in a patient, an immunogenic response to an administered peptide can neutralize the peptide and/or lead to the development of an allergic response in the patient.
- Other deficiencies of recombinantly produced glycopeptides include suboptimal potency and rapid clearance rates. The problems inherent in peptide therapeutics are recognized in the art, and various methods of eliminating the problems have been investigated.
 - [0005] Post-expression *in vitro* modification of peptides is an attractive strategy to remedy the deficiencies of methods that rely on controlling glycosylation by engineering expression

systems; including both modification of glycan structures or introduction of glycans at novel sites. A comprehensive toolbox of recombinant eukaryotic glycosyltransferases is becoming available, making *in vitro* enzymatic synthesis of mammalian glycoconjugates with custom designed glycosylation patterns and glycosyl structures possible. See, for example, U.S.

- 5 Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; 5,922,577; and WO/9831826; US2003180835; and WO 03/031464.
 - [0006] Enzyme-based syntheses have the advantages of regioselectivity and stereoselectivity. Moreover, enzymatic syntheses are performed using unprotected substrates. Two principal classes of enzymes are used in the synthesis of carbohydrates,
- glycosyltransferases (*e.g.*, sialyltransferases, oligosaccharyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases), and glycosidases. The glycosidases are further classified as exoglycosidases (*e.g.*, β-mannosidase, β-glucosidase), and endoglycosidases (*e.g.*, Endo-A, Endo-M). Each of these classes of enzymes has been successfully used synthetically to prepare carbohydrates. For a general review, *see*, Crout *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2: 98-111 (1998).
- Glycosyltransferases modify the oligosaccharide structures on glycopeptides. [0007] Glycosyltransferases are effective for producing specific products with good stereochemical and regiochemical control. Glycosyltransferases have been used to prepare oligosaccharides and to modify terminal N- and O-linked carbohydrate structures, particularly on glycopeptides produced in mammalian cells. For example, the terminal oligosaccharides of 20 glycopeptides have been completely sialylated and/or fucosylated to provide more consistent sugar structures, which improves glycopeptide pharmacodynamics and a variety of other biological properties. For example, β -1,4-galactosyltransferase was used to synthesize lactosamine, an illustration of the utility of glycosyltransferases in the synthesis of carbohydrates (see, e.g., Wong et al., J. Org. Chem. 47: 5416-5418 (1982)). Moreover, 25 numerous synthetic procedures have made use of α -sialyltransferases to transfer sialic acid from cytidine-5'-monophospho-N-acetylneuraminic acid to the 3-OH or 6-OH of galactose (see, e.g., Kevin et al., Chem. Eur. J. 2: 1359-1362 (1996)). Fucosyltransferases are used in synthetic pathways to transfer a fucose unit from guanosine-5'-diphosphofucose to a specific hydroxyl of a saccharide acceptor. For example, Ichikawa prepared sialyl Lewis-X by a 30 method that involves the fucosylation of sialylated lactosamine with a cloned fucosyltransferase (Ichikawa et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 114: 9283-9298 (1992)). For a

discussion of recent advances in glycoconjugate synthesis for therapeutic use see, Koeller et al., Nature Biotechnology 18: 835-841 (2000). See also, U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; 5,922,577; and WO/9831826.

[0008] Glycosidases can also be used to prepare saccharides. Glycosidases normally catalyze the hydrolysis of a glycosidic bond. Under appropriate conditions, however, they can be used to form this linkage. Most glycosidases used for carbohydrate synthesis are exoglycosidases; the glycosyl transfer occurs at the non-reducing terminus of the substrate. The glycosidase takes up a glycosyl donor in a glycosyl-enzyme intermediate that is either intercepted by water to give the hydrolysis product, or by an acceptor, to give a new glycoside or oligosaccharide. An exemplary pathway using an exoglycosidase is the synthesis of the core trisaccharide of all N-linked glycopeptides, including the difficult β -mannoside linkage, which was formed by the action of β -mannosidase (Singh *et al.*, *Chem. Commun.* 993-994 (1996)).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0009] In another exemplary application of the use of a glycosidase to form a glycosidic linkage, a mutant glycosidase was prepared in which the normal nucleophilic amino acid within the active site is changed to a non-nucleophilic amino acid. The mutant enzymes do not hydrolyze glycosidic linkages, but can still form them. The mutant glycosidases are used to prepare oligosaccharides using an α -glycosyl fluoride donor and a glycoside acceptor molecule (Withers *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,716,812). Although the mutant glycosidases are useful for forming free oligosaccharides, it has yet to be demonstrated that such enzymes are capable of appending glycosyl donors onto glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptides, nor have these enzymes been used with unactivated glycosyl donors.

[0010] Although their use is less common than that of the exoglycosidases, endoglycosidases are also utilized to prepare carbohydrates. Methods based on the use of endoglycosidases have the advantage that an oligosaccharide, rather than a monosaccharide, is transferred. Oligosaccharide fragments have been added to substrates using *endo*-β-N-acetylglucosamines such as *endo*-F, *endo*-M (Wang *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.* 37: 1975-1978); and Haneda *et al.*, *Carbohydr. Res.* 292: 61-70 (1996)).

[0011] In addition to their use in preparing carbohydrates, the enzymes discussed above are applied to the synthesis of glycopeptides. The synthesis of a homogeneous glycoform of ribonuclease B has been published (Witte K. et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 119: 2114-2118

(1997)). The high mannose core of ribonuclease B was cleaved by treating the glycopeptide with endoglycosidase H. The cleavage occurred specifically between the two core GlcNAc residues. The tetrasaccharide sialyl Lewis X was then enzymatically rebuilt on the remaining GlcNAc anchor site on the now homogeneous protein by the sequential use of β -1,4-galactosyltransferase, α -2,3-sialyltransferase and α -1,3-fucosyltransferase V. Each enzymatically catalyzed step proceeded in excellent yield.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0012] Methods combining both chemical and enzymatic synthetic elements are also known. For example, Yamamoto and coworkers (Carbohydr. Res. 305: 415-422 (1998)) reported the chemoenzymatic synthesis of the glycopeptide, glycosylated Peptide T, using an endoglyosidase. The N-acetylglucosaminyl peptide was synthesized by purely chemical means. The peptide was subsequently enzymatically elaborated with the oligosaccharide of human transferrin glycopeptide. The saccharide portion was added to the peptide by treating it with an endo- β -N-acetylglucosaminidase. The resulting glycosylated peptide was highly stable and resistant to proteolysis when compared to the peptide T and N-acetylglucosaminyl peptide T.

The use of glycosyltransferases to modify peptide structure with reporter groups has been explored. For example, Brossmer et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,405,753) discloses the formation of a fluorescent-labeled cytidine monophosphate ("CMP") derivative of sialic acid and the use of the fluorescent glycoside in an assay for sialyl transferase activity and for the fluorescent labeling of cell surfaces, glycoproteins and gangliosides. Gross et al. (Analyt. Biochem. 186: 127 (1990)) describe a similar assay. Bean et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,432,059) discloses an assay for glycosylation deficiency disorders utilizing reglycosylation of a deficiently glycosylated protein. The deficient protein is reglycosylated with a fluorescentlabeled CMP glycoside. Each of the fluorescent sialic acid derivatives is substituted with the fluorescent moiety at either the 9-position or at the amine that is normally acetylated in sialic acid. The methods using the fluorescent sialic acid derivatives are assays for the presence of glycosyltransferases or for non-glycosylated or improperly glycosylated glycoproteins. The assays are conducted on small amounts of enzyme or glycoprotein in a sample of biological origin. The enzymatic derivatization of a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide on a preparative or industrial scale using a modified sialic acid has not been disclosed or suggested.

[0014] Considerable effort has also been directed towards the modification of cell surfaces by altering glycosyl residues presented by those surfaces. For example, Fukuda and coworkers have developed a method for attaching glycosides of defined structure onto cell surfaces. The method exploits the relaxed substrate specificity of a fucosyltransferase that can transfer fucose and fucose analogs bearing diverse glycosyl substrates (Tsuboi *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 27213 (1996)).

5

10

15

20

- [0015] The methods of modifying cell surfaces have not been applied in the absence of a cell to modify a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. Moreover, the methods of cell surface modification are not utilized for the enzymatic incorporation preformed modified glycosyl donor moiety into a peptide. Moreover, none of the cell surface modification methods are practical for producing glycosyl-modified peptides on an industrial scale.
- [0016] Enzymatic methods have also been used to activate glycosyl residues on a glycopeptide towards subsequent chemical elaboration. The glycosyl residues are typically activated using galactose oxidase, which converts a terminal galactose residue to the corresponding aldehyde. The aldehyde is subsequently coupled to an amine-containing modifying group. For example, Casares *et al.* (*Nature Biotech.* 19: 142 (2001)) have attached doxorubicin to the oxidized galactose residues of a recombinant MHCII-peptide chimera.
- [0017] In addition to manipulating the structure of glycosyl groups on polypeptides, interest has developed in preparing glycopeptides that are modified with one or more non-saccharide modifying group, such as a water-soluble polymer. Poly(ethyleneglycol) ("PEG") is an exemplary polymer that has been conjugated to polypeptides. The use of PEG to derivatize peptide therapeutics has been demonstrated to reduce the immunogenicity of the peptides. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,179,337 (Davis *et al.*) discloses non-immunogenic polypeptides, such as enzymes and peptide hormones coupled to polyethylene glycol (PEG) or polypropylene glycol. Between 10 and 100 moles of polymer are used per mole polypeptide. Although the in vivo clearance time of the conjugate is prolonged relative to that of the polypeptide, only about 15% of the physiological activity is maintained. Thus, the prolonged circulation half-life is counterbalanced by the dramatic reduction in peptide potency.
- 30 **[0018]** The loss of peptide activity is directly attributable to the non-selective nature of the chemistries utilized to conjugate the water-soluble polymer. The principal mode of attachment of PEG, and its derivatives, to peptides is a non-specific bonding through a

peptide amino acid residue. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,088,538 discloses an enzymatically active polymer-enzyme conjugate of an enzyme covalently bound to PEG. Similarly, U.S. Patent No. 4,496,689 discloses a covalently attached complex of α -1 proteinase inhibitor with a polymer such as PEG or methoxypoly(ethyleneglycol) ("(m-) PEG"). Abuchowski et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 252: 3578 (1977)) discloses the covalent 5 attachment of (m-) PEG to an amine group of bovine serum albumin. U.S. Patent No. 4,414,147 discloses a method of rendering interferon less hydrophobic by conjugating it to an anhydride of a dicarboxylic acid, such as poly(ethylene succinic anhydride). PCT WO 87/00056 discloses conjugation of PEG and poly(oxyethylated) polyols to such proteins as interferon-β, interleukin-2 and immunotoxins. EP 154,316 discloses and claims chemically 10 modified lymphokines, such as IL-2 containing PEG bonded directly to at least one primary amino group of the lymphokine. U.S. Patent No. 4,055,635 discloses pharmaceutical compositions of a water-soluble complex of a proteolytic enzyme linked covalently to a polymeric substance such as a polysaccharide.

- 15 **[0019]** Another mode of attaching PEG to peptides is through the non-specific oxidation of glycosyl residues on a glycopeptide. The oxidized sugar is utilized as a locus for attaching a PEG moiety to the peptide. For example M'Timkulu (WO 94/05332) discloses the use of an amino-PEG to add PEG to a glycoprotein. The glycosyl moieties are randomly oxidized to the corresponding aldehydes, which are subsequently coupled to the amino-PEG.
- [0020] In each of the methods described above, poly(ethyleneglycol) is added in a random, non-specific manner to reactive residues on a peptide backbone. For the production of therapeutic peptides, it is clearly desirable to utilize a derivatization strategy that results in the formation of a specifically labeled, readily characterizable, essentially homogeneous product. A promising route to preparing specifically labeled peptides is through the use of enzymes, such as glycosyltransferases to append a modified sugar moiety onto a peptide.
 - [0021] Glycosyl residues have also been modified to bear ketone groups. For example, Mahal and co-workers (*Science* 276: 1125 (1997)) have prepared N-levulinoyl mannosamine ("ManLev"), which has a ketone functionality at the position normally occupied by the acetyl group in the natural substrate. Cells were treated with the ManLev, thereby incorporating a ketone group onto the cell surface. *See*, also Saxon *et al.*, *Science* 287: 2007 (2000); Hang *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 123: 1242 (2001); Yarema *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 273: 31168 (1998); and Charter *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 10: 1049 (2000).

[0022] In addition to an industrially relevant method that utilizes the enzymatic conjugation to specifically conjugate a modified sugar to a peptide or glycopeptide, a method for controlling and manipulating the position of glycosylation on a glycopeptide would be highly desirable.

- 5 [0023] Carbohydrates are attached to glycopeptides in several ways of which N-linked to asparagine and mucin-type O-linked to serine and threonine are the most relevant for recombinant glycoprotein therapeuctics. A determining factor for initiation of glycosylation of a protein is the primary sequence context, although clearly other factors including protein region and conformation play roles. N-linked glycosylation occurs at the consensus sequence NXS/T, where X can be any amino acid but proline.
- [0024] O-linked glycosylation is initiated by a family of about 20 homologous enzymes termed UDP-GalNAc: polypeptide *N*-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases (GalNActransferases). O-linked glycosylation does not appear to be ruled by one simple consensus sequence, although studies of the GalNAc-transferase enzymes that initiate O-linked glycosylation clearly supports the notion that their acceptor specificities are driven by primary sequence contexts. Each of these enzymes transfer a single monosaccharide GalNAc to serine and threonine residues, but they transfer to different peptide sequences although they show a large degree of overlap in functions. It is envisioned that the substrate specificity of each GalNAc-transferase is ruled primarily by a linear short acceptor consensus sequence.
- 20 [0025] Recently, a method of producing an ester linked carbohydrate-peptide conjugate was described by Davis (WO 03/014371, published Feb. 20, 2003). In this publication, a vinyl ester amino acid group was reacted with a carbohydrate acyl acceptor in the presence of an enzyme such as a protease (such as a serine protease), lipase, esterase or acylase. At this time, however, no other substrates, e.g., glycopeptides, glycolipids, are known to conjugate with carbohydrate acyl acceptors under these conditions.
 - [0026] The present invention answers the need for modified therapeutic species in which a modified glycosyl moiety is conjugated onto N- or O-linked glycosylation sites of the peptides and other bioactive species, e.g., glycolipids, sphingosines, ceramides, etc. The invention provides a route to new therapeutic conjugates and addresses the need for more stable and therapeutically effective species. Moreover, despite the efforts directed toward the enzymatic elaboration of saccharide structures, there remains still a need for alternative industrially practical methods for the modification of therapeutic agents, e.g., peptides,

glycopeptides and lipids with modifying groups such as water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like. Of particular interest are methods in which the modified peptide has improved properties, which enhance its use as a therapeutic or diagnostic agent. The present invention fulfills these and other needs.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0027] Glycotherapeutics (e.g., glycopeptides and glycolipids) present a challenging target for recombinant production of therapeutics. For example, specific carbohydrate moieties are often indispensable for the function and favorable pharmacokinetic properties of glycopeptide therapeutics; however, many of the most robust expression systems produce glycopeptides with non-human glycosylation patterns. Incorrect glycosylation can produce a peptide that is inactive, aggregated, antigenic and/or has unfavorable pharmacokinetics. Accordingly, considerable efforts are expended to develop recombinant expression cell systems capable of producing glycoproteins with biologically appropriate carbohydrate structures. This approach is hampered by numerous shortcomings, including cost, and heterogeneity and limitations in glycan structures.

[0028] Post-expression, *in vitro* glyco-modification of glycotherapeutics, e.g., glycopeptides, is an attractive strategy to remedy the deficiencies of methods that rely on controlling glycosylation by engineering expression systems; including both modification of glycan structures or introduction of glycans at novel sites. A comprehensive toolbox of recombinant eukaryotic glycosyltransferases is becoming available, making *in vitro* enzymatic synthesis of glycoconjugates with custom designed glycosylation patterns and glycosyl structures possible. See, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,876,980; 6,030,815; 5,728,554; and 5,922,577; and WO 98/31826; US03/180835; and WO 03/031464.

[0029] In vitro glycosylation offers a number of advantages compared to recombinant expression of glycoproteins of which custom design and higher degree of homogeneity of the glycosyl moiety are examples. Moreover, combining bacterial expression of glycotherapeutics with in vitro modification (or placement) of the glycosyl residue offers numerous advantages over traditional recombinant expression technology including reduced potential exposure to adventitious agents, increased homogeneity of product, and cost reduction.

[0030] Ideally, conjugates of therapeutic species, such as peptides and lipids, are obtained using methods that provide the conjugates in a reproducible and predictable manner. Moreover, in forming the conjugates it is generally preferred that the site of conjugation between the therapeutic species and the modifying group is selected such that its modification does not adversely affect advantageous properties of the therapeutic species, e.g. activity, specificity, low antigenicity, low toxicity, etc.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0031] The present invention provides a method of forming conjugates between a glycosyl residue, amino acid or aglycone moiety of a selected substrate (e.g., (glyco)peptide, (glyco)lipid, etc.) and a modifying group, such as a water-soluble- or water-insoluble-polymer, a therapeutic moiety or a diagnostic agent. The invention exploits the recognition that saccharides, e.g., sialic acid, can be oxidized in a predictable and reproducible fashion, converting a primary or secondary hydroxyl moiety to an aldehyde or a ketone. The carbonyl moiety is readily modified with an amine-containing modifying group, affording a Schiff base, which is reduced to the corresponding amine modified saccharyl fragment. The fragment is recognized as a substrate by one or more enzyme capable of transferring a glycosyl moiety onto a substrate.

[0032] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is a substrate for an enzyme that transfers a glycosyl donor moiety to a glycosyl acceptor. In an exemplary embodiment, the enzyme is a transferase, e.g., a sialyltransferase, which utilizes the modified fragment as a saccharyl donor in an enzymatically-mediated glycosylation reaction. In another embodiment, the enzyme is a mutant of a degradative enzyme, such as an exo- or endoglycosidase, amidase, etc.

[0033] In another embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is coupled to an intact saccharide residue. For example, coupling Sia*-(modifying group) to galactose affords, Gal-Sia*-(modifying group), which serves as a glycosyl donor that is added to a substrate, e.g, peptide, lipid, aglycone, etc.

[0034] The present invention is exemplified by reference to modified saccharyl fragments in which the side chain of a sialic acid is oxidized and the resulting carbonyl moiety (aldehyde) is converted to an amine by reductive amination with ammonia or an amine-containing modifying group. Those of skill will appreciate that saccharides, as a group, possess a rich oxidation chemistry that is readily exploited in variations on the exemplification of the invention presented herein.

[0035] In an exemplary aspect, the present invention provides a conjugate of a bioactive species, e.g., a peptide, nucleotide, activating moiety, carbohydrate, lipid (e.g., ceramide or sphingosine) that includes a subunit according to Formula I:

$$Y^2$$
 R^4
 R^3
 R^3
(I).

[0036] In Formula I, the symbol X¹ represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, O or NR⁸. R⁸ is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. Appropriate R¹ groups are selected from OR⁹, NR⁹R¹0, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The symbols R⁹ and R¹0 independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and C(O)R¹¹. R¹¹ is a group such as substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl.

15

20

25

The symbol R² is a member selected from an is a member selected from a [0037] nucleotide, an activating moiety, an amino acid residue of a peptide, a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a peptide, a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a peptide through a linker and a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a peptide through a linker comprising at least a second carbohydrate moiety. Exemplary linkers include one or more additional carbohydrate moieties in addition to that of R². R³ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The symbols R⁴ and R³ independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, OH, OR4' and NHC(O)R12. R4' is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R¹² is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl and NR13R14, in which R¹³ and R¹⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

[0038] Y is the residue of the sialic acid side chain remaining following oxidation to a carbonyl and subsequent reaction of the carbonyl moiety with a nucleophilic group, alternatively followed by additional modifications. Exemplary groups for Y include CH₂, CH(OH)CH₂, CH(OH)CH(OH)CH₂ when the oxidation leads to formation of an aldehyde that is subsequently reductively aminated. When the aldehyde is converted to an imine species or is reacted with a phosphorus ylide, Y is typically CH, CH(OH)CH or CH(OH)CH(OH)CH. When the aldehyde is reacted with a Grignard or lithium reagent, exemplary Y groups include CH(OH), CH(OH)CH(OH), CH(OH)CH(OH)CH(OH) or an elimination product thereof, e.g., dehydration product.

[0039] The symbol Y² represents groups formed by addition to the carbonyl moiety of the fragment. Y² includes at least one modifying group e.g., biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, and a polymeric modifying group, as exemplified by the term R^{6a}.
 Exemplary identities for Y² include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl (e.g., formed by Wittig, Grignard or other appropriate chemistries),
 R⁶, and nitrogen-containing species, e.g.,

$$R^6$$
 $N = \begin{cases} R^6 & R^6 \\ N = \begin{cases} R^6 & N = \end{cases} \end{cases}$ and R^7

5

20

In an exemplary embodiment, Y^2 is a member selected from substituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, R^6 , and nitrogen-containing species. R^6 and R^7 are independently H, $C(O)R^{6b}$ or $-L^a-R^{6b}$ wherein R^{6b} is H or R^{6a} and L^a is selected from a bond and a linker group.

[0040] When Y^2 is substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, e.g., an alkene species formed by a Wittig reaction, or saturated species formed by Grignard or lithium chemistries, Y^2 includes at least one modifying group (water-soluble or –insoluble polymer) as exemplified by the term R^{6a} .

25 [0041] As discussed herein, R^{6a} can be a polymeric modifying group. Preferred polymeric modifying groups include PEG. The PEG of use in the conjugates of the invention can be linear or branched. An exemplary precursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugates according to this embodiment of the invention has the formula:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-X^{3'}$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
(II).

The branched polymer species according to this formula are essentially pure polymeric modifying groups. X^3 is a moiety that includes an ionizable (*e.g.*, OH, COOH, H₂PO₄, HSO₃, NH₂, and salts thereof, etc.) or other reactive functional group, *e.g.*, *infra*. C is carbon. X^5 , R^{16} and R^{17} are independently selected from non-reactive groups (*e.g.*, H, unsubstituted alkyl, unsubstituted heteroalkyl) and polymeric arms (*e.g.*, PEG). X^2 and X^4 are linkage fragments that are preferably essentially non-reactive under physiological conditions and that may be the same or different. An exemplary linker includes neither aromatic nor ester moieties. Alternatively, these linkages can include one or more moiety that is designed to degrade under physiologically relevant conditions, *e.g.*, esters, disulfides, etc. X^2 and X^4 join polymeric arms R^{16} and R^{17} to C. When X^3 is reacted with a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a linker, sugar or linker-sugar cassette, X^3 is converted to a component of linkage fragment X^3 .

5

10

20

25

[0042] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group is bound to the glycosyl linking group, through a linker, L^a, in which case the residues R⁶ and R⁷ are independently as shown below:

$$(R^{6a})_w - L^a - \xi$$

R^{6a} is the polymeric modifying group and L^a is selected from a bond and a linking group. The index w represents an integer selected from 1-6, preferably 1-3 and more preferably 1-2. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties. An exemplary component of the linker group is an acyl moiety. Another exemplary linking group is an amino acid (*e.g.*, cysteine, serine, lysine, and short oligopeptides, *e.g.*, Lys-Lys, Lys-Lys, Cys-Lys, Ser-Lys, etc.).

[0043] When L^a is a bond, it is formed by reaction of a reactive functional group on a precursor of R^{6a} and a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a precursor of the glycosyl linking group. When L^a is a non-zero order linking group, L can be in place on the glycosyl moiety prior to reaction with the R^{6a} precursor. Alternatively, the precursors of R^{6a} and L^a can be incorporated into a preformed cassette that is subsequently attached to the glycosyl moiety. As set forth herein, the selection and preparation of precursors with

appropriate reactive functional groups is within the ability of those skilled in the art.

Moreover, coupling of the precursors proceeds by chemistry that is well understood in the art.

[0044] In another aspect, the invention provides an activated glycosyl linking group that is of use in the methods of the invention. In an exemplary embodiment, according to this aspect, the glycosyl linking group has a structure according to Formula I in which R^2 is a nucleotide, forming a nucleotide sugar in which the sugar moiety is, or includes, the saccharyl fragment. R^2 can also be a leaving group (activating group), such as a halogen, sulfonate ester and the like.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0045] In a third aspect, the invention provides a peptide or lipid conjugate having a population of water-soluble polymer moieties covalently bound thereto through a glycosyl linking group that includes a moiety according to Formula I. In the conjugate of the invention, essentially each member of the population is bound via a glycosyl linking group, that includes a subunit according to Formula I, to an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide, and each amino acid or glycosyl residue to which the linking group is bound has the same structure.

[0046] In a fourth aspect, the invention provides a method of forming a covalent conjugate between a polymer, e.g., water-soluble polymer, and saccharyl acceptor that is a glycosylated-peptide or -lipid, or a non-glycosylated-peptide or -lipid. The polymer is conjugated to the acceptor via a glycosyl linking group that includes a moiety according to Formula I. The glycosyl linking group is interposed between, and covalently linked either directly or indirectly to both the acceptor and the polymer. The method includes contacting the acceptor with a mixture containing a modified saccharyl fragment, generally activated as the nucleotide derivative, and an enzyme for which the modified saccharyl fragment is a substrate. The mixture also includes an enzyme that transfers a saccharyl residue, for which the modified saccharyl fragment is a substrate. The reaction is conducted under conditions appropriate to form the conjugate. See, for example WO03/031464 and related U.S. and PCT applications.

[0047] In a fifth aspect, the invention provides a conjugate analogous to those described above, in which the modified saccharyl fragment is derivatized with a therapeutic or diagnostic moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, the modifying group is a biomolecule, which can be a therapeutic or diagnostic agent.

[0048] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a composition for forming a conjugate between a peptide or lipid and a modified saccharyl fragment. The composition generally includes an activated analogue of the saccharyl fragment set forth in Formula I, an enzyme for which the activated glycosyl linking group is a substrate, and a (glyco)peptide or (glyco)lipid acceptor substrate. The glycosyl linking group has covalently attached thereto a member selected from water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules.

- [0049] Also provided is a pharmaceutical composition. The composition includes a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a conjugate of the invention in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 10 [0050] Other objects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art from the detailed description that follows.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- [0051] FIG. 1 is a table of peptides to which the modified saccharyl fragment can be attached.
- 15 [0052] FIG. 2 is a table of sialyltransferases of use in practicing the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION AND THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Abbreviations

5

[0053] Branched or un-branched PEG, poly(ethyleneglycol), including m-PEG, methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol); branched or unbranched PPG, poly(propyleneglycol); m-PPG, methoxy-poly(propylene glycol); Fuc, fucosyl; Gal, galactosyl; GalNAc, N-acetylgalactosaminyl; Glc, glucosyl; GlcNAc, N-acetylglucosaminyl; Man, mannosyl; ManAc, mannosaminyl acetate; Sia, sialic acid; NeuAc, N-acetylneuraminyl; and SA*-Y, sialic acid fragment, wherein SA* is the glycosidic core or ring structure of the molecule and Y is part of the modified sialic acid side chain.

Definitions

[0054] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein generally have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory

procedures in cell culture, molecular genetics, organic chemistry and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques are used for nucleic acid and peptide synthesis. The techniques and procedures are generally performed according to conventional methods in the art and various general references (see generally, Sambrook et al. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed. (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., which is incorporated herein by reference), which are provided throughout this document. The nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in analytical chemistry, and organic synthetic described below are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques, or modifications thereof, are used for chemical syntheses and chemical analyses.

[0055] The term "alkyl," by itself or as part of another substituent, means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be fully saturated, mono- or polyunsaturated and can include di- and multivalent radicals, having the number of carbon atoms designated (*i.e.* C₁-C₁₀ means one to ten carbons). Examples of saturated hydrocarbon radicals include, but are not limited to, groups such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, cyclohexyl, (cyclohexyl)methyl, cyclopropylmethyl, homologs and isomers of, for example, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, and the like. An unsaturated alkyl group is one having one or more double bonds or triple bonds. Examples of unsaturated alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, 2-propenyl, crotyl, 2-isopentenyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), ethynyl, 1- and 3-propynyl, 3-butynyl, and the higher homologs and isomers. The term "alkyl," unless otherwise noted, is also meant to include those derivatives of alkyl defined in more detail below, such as "heteroalkyl." Alkyl groups, which are limited to hydrocarbon groups are termed "homoalkyl".

[0056] The term "alkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from an alkane, as exemplified, but not limited, by $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2$ -, and further includes those groups described below as "heteroalkylene." Typically, an alkyl (or alkylene) group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms, with those groups having 10 or fewer carbon atoms being preferred in the present invention. A "lower alkyl" or "lower alkylene" is a shorter chain alkyl or alkylene group, generally having eight or fewer carbon atoms.

[0057] The terms "alkoxy," "alkylamino" and "alkylthio" (or thioalkoxy) are used in their conventional sense, and refer to those alkyl groups attached to the remainder of the molecule via an oxygen atom, an amino group, or a sulfur atom, respectively.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The term "heteroalkyl," by itself or in combination with another term, means, unless [0058] otherwise stated, a stable straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combinations thereof, consisting of the stated number of carbon atoms and at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N, Si and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may optionally be oxidized and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heteroatom(s) O, N and S and Si may be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group or at the position at which the alkyl group is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples include, but are not limited to, -CH2-CH2-O-CH3, -CH2-CH2-NH- $CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2 - N(CH_3) - CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2, -S(O) - CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2 - S(O)_2 - CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_3, -CH_2 - CH_2 - CH$ CH₃, -CH=CH-O-CH₃, -Si(CH₃)₃, -CH₂-CH=N-OCH₃, and -CH=CH-N(CH₃)-CH₃. Up to two heteroatoms may be consecutive, such as, for example, -CH2-NH-OCH3 and -CH2-O-Si(CH₃)₃. Similarly, the term "heteroalkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from heteroalkyl, as exemplified, but not limited by, -CH2-CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂- and -CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-. For heteroalkylene groups, heteroatoms can also occupy either or both of the chain termini (e.g., alkyleneoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkyleneamino, alkylenediamino, and the like). Still further, for alkylene and heteroalkylene linking groups, no orientation of the linking group is implied by the direction in which the formula of the linking group is written. For example, the formula -C(O)2R'- represents both $-C(O)_2R'$ - and $-R'C(O)_2$ -.

[0059] In general, an "acyl substituent" is also selected from the group set forth above. As used herein, the term "acyl substituent" refers to groups attached to, and fulfilling the valence of a carbonyl carbon that is either directly or indirectly attached to the polycyclic nucleus of the compounds of the present invention.

[0060] The terms "cycloalkyl" and "heterocycloalkyl", by themselves or in combination with other terms, represent, unless otherwise stated, cyclic versions of "alkyl" and "heteroalkyl", respectively. Additionally, for heterocycloalkyl, a heteroatom can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples of cycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. Examples of heterocycloalkyl include, but are not

limited to, 1 –(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1 –piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, and the like.

- [0061] The terms "halo" or "halogen," by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean, unless otherwise stated, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom. Additionally, terms such as "haloalkyl," are meant to include monohaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl. For example, the term "halo(C_1 - C_4)alkyl" is mean to include, but not be limited to, trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 3-bromopropyl, and the like.
- [0062] The term "aryl" means, unless otherwise stated, a polyunsaturated, aromatic,
 hydrocarbon substituent which can be a single ring or multiple rings (preferably from 1 to 3 rings) which are fused together or linked covalently. The term "heteroaryl" refers to aryl groups (or rings) that contain from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. A heteroaryl group can be attached to the remainder of the molecule
 through a heteroatom. Non-limiting examples of aryl and heteroaryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5benzothiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-
- benzothiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-quinoxalinyl, 5-quinoxalinyl, 3-quinolyl, and 6-quinolyl. Substituents for each of the above noted aryl and heteroaryl ring systems are selected from the group of acceptable substituents described below.
- [0063] For brevity, the term "aryl" when used in combination with other terms (e.g., aryloxy, arylthioxy, arylalkyl) includes both aryl and heteroaryl rings as defined above. Thus, the term "arylalkyl" is meant to include those radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, pyridylmethyl and the like) including those alkyl groups in which a carbon atom (e.g., a methylene group) has been replaced by, for example, an oxygen atom (e.g., phenoxymethyl, 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-(1-
- and the like).

[0064] Each of the above terms (e.g., "alkyl," "heteroalkyl," "aryl" and "heteroaryl") include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical. Preferred substituents for each type of radical are provided below.

- [0065] Substituents for the alkyl, and heteroalkyl radicals (including those groups often referred to as alkylene, alkenyl, heteroalkylene, heteroalkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocycloalkenyl) are generally referred to as "alkyl substituents" and "heteroakyl substituents," respectively, and they can be one or more of a variety of groups selected from, but not limited to: -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R", -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R"R", -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R", -OC(O)NR'R", -
- NR"C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR"R", -NR"C(O)₂R', -NR-C(NR'R"R")=NR"",
 -NR-C(NR'R")=NR", -S(O)R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂NR'R", -NRSO₂R', -CN and -NO₂ in a
 number ranging from zero to (2m'+1), where m' is the total number of carbon atoms in such
 radical. R', R", R" and R"" each preferably independently refer to hydrogen, substituted or
 unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, e.g., aryl substituted with 1-3
- halogens, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy or thioalkoxy groups, or arylalkyl groups. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R', R", R" and R" groups when more than one of these groups is present. When R' and R" are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, -
- NR'R" is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl. From the above discussion of substituents, one of skill in the art will understand that the term "alkyl" is meant to include groups including carbon atoms bound to groups other than hydrogen groups, such as haloalkyl (e.g., -CF₃ and -CH₂CF₃) and acyl (e.g., -C(O)CH₃, -C(O)CF₃, -C(O)CH₂OCH₃, and the like).
- 25 **[0066]** Similar to the substituents described for the alkyl radical, the aryl substituents and heteroaryl substituents are generally referred to as "aryl substituents" and "heteroaryl substituents," respectively and are varied and selected from, for example: halogen, -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R", -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R"R"', -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R", -OC(O)NR'R", -NR"C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR"R"', -NR"C(O)₂R',
- -NR-C(NR'R")=NR", -S(O)R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂NR'R", -NRSO₂R', -CN and -NO₂, -R', -N₃, -CH(Ph)₂, fluoro(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, and fluoro(C₁-C₄)alkyl, in a number ranging from zero to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system; and where R', R", R" and

R"" are preferably independently selected from hydrogen, (C_1-C_8) alkyl and heteroalkyl, unsubstituted aryl and heteroaryl, (unsubstituted aryl)- (C_1-C_4) alkyl, and (unsubstituted aryl)oxy- (C_1-C_4) alkyl. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R', R", R" and R"" groups when more than one of these groups is present.

5

and silicon (Si).

20

25

30

Two of the aryl substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may [0067] optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -T-C(O)- $(CRR')_q$ -U-, wherein T and U are independently -NR-, -O-, -CRR'- or a single bond, and q is an integer of from 0 to 3. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -A-(CH₂)_r-B-, wherein A and B are 10 independently –CRR'-, -O-, -NR-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O) $_2$ -, -S(O) $_2$ NR'- or a single bond, and r is an integer of from 1 to 4. One of the single bonds of the new ring so formed may optionally be replaced with a double bond. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -(CRR')s-X-(CR"R'")d-, where s and d are independently integers of from 0 to 3, and X is -O-15 , -NR'-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, or -S(O)₂NR'-. The substituents R, R', R" and R" are preferably independently selected from hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted (C1-C6)alkyl. As used herein, the term "heteroatom" includes oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), sulfur (S) [8900]

[0069] The term "nucleic acid" or "polynucleotide" refers to deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA) or ribonucleic acids (RNA) and polymers thereof in either single- or double-stranded form. Unless specifically limited, the term encompasses nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides that have similar binding properties as the reference nucleic acid and are metabolized in a manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence also implicitly encompasses conservatively modified variants thereof (e.g., degenerate codon substitutions), alleles, orthologs, SNPs, and complementary sequences as well as the sequence explicitly indicated. Specifically, degenerate codon substitutions may be achieved by generating sequences in which the third position of one or more selected (or all) codons is substituted with mixed-base and/or deoxyinosine residues (Batzer et al., Nucleic Acid Res. 19:5081 (1991); Ohtsuka et al., J. Biol. Chem. 260:2605-2608 (1985); and Rossolini et al., Mol. Cell. Probes 8:91-98

(1994)). The term nucleic acid is used interchangeably with gene, cDNA, and mRNA encoded by a gene.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0070] The term "gene" means the segment of DNA involved in producing a polypeptide chain. It may include regions preceding and following the coding region (leader and trailer) as well as intervening sequences (introns) between individual coding segments (exons).

[0071] The term "amino acid" refers to naturally occurring and synthetic amino acids, as well as amino acid analogs and amino acid mimetics that function in a manner similar to the naturally occurring amino acids. Naturally occurring amino acids are those encoded by the genetic code, as well as those amino acids that are later modified, *e.g.*, hydroxyproline, γ -carboxyglutamate, and O-phosphoserine. Amino acid analogs refers to compounds that have the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid, i.e., an α carbon that is bound to a hydrogen, a carboxyl group, an amino group, and an R group, *e.g.*, homoserine, norleucine, methionine sulfoxide, methionine methyl sulfonium. Such analogs have modified R groups (*e.g.*, norleucine) or modified peptide backbones, but retain the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid. "Amino acid mimetics" refers to chemical compounds that have a structure that is different from the general chemical structure of an amino acid, but functioning in a manner similar to a naturally occurring amino acid.

[0072] Amino acids may be referred to herein by either the commonly known three letter symbols or by the one-letter symbols recommended by the IUPAC-IUB Biochemical Nomenclature Commission. Nucleotides, likewise, may be referred to by their commonly accepted single-letter codes.

[0073] "Conservatively modified variants" applies to both amino acid and nucleic acid sequences. With respect to particular nucleic acid sequences, "conservatively modified variants" refers to those nucleic acids that encode identical or essentially identical amino acid sequences, or where the nucleic acid does not encode an amino acid sequence, to essentially identical sequences. Because of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a large number of functionally identical nucleic acids encode any given protein. For instance, the codons GCA, GCC, GCG and GCU all encode the amino acid alanine. Thus, at every position where an alanine is specified by a codon, the codon can be altered to any of the corresponding codons described without altering the encoded polypeptide. Such nucleic acid variations are "silent variations," which are one species of conservatively modified variations. Every nucleic acid sequence herein that encodes a polypeptide also describes every possible silent variation of

the nucleic acid. One of skill will recognize that each codon in a nucleic acid (except AUG, which is ordinarily the only codon for methionine, and TGG, which is ordinarily the only codon for tryptophan) can be modified to yield a functionally identical molecule. Accordingly, each silent variation of a nucleic acid that encodes a polypeptide is implicit in each described sequence.

[0074] As to amino acid sequences, one of skill will recognize that individual substitutions, deletions or additions to a nucleic acid, peptide, polypeptide, or protein sequence which alters, adds or deletes a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids in the encoded sequence is a "conservatively modified variant" where the alteration results in the substitution of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. Such conservatively modified variants are in addition to and do not exclude polymorphic variants, interspecies homologs, and alleles of the invention.

[0075] As to amino acid sequences, one of skill will recognize that individual substitutions, deletions or additions to a nucleic acid, peptide, polypeptide, or protein sequence which alters, adds or deletes a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids in the encoded sequence is a "conservatively modified variant" where the alteration results in the substitution of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. Such conservatively modified variants are in addition to and do not exclude polymorphic variants, interspecies homologs, and alleles of the invention.

[0076] The following eight groups each contain amino acids that are conservative substitutions for one another:

- 1) Alanine (A), Glycine (G);
- 2) Aspartic acid (D), Glutamic acid (E);
- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Valine (V);
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W);
- 30 Serine (S), Threonine (T); and

5

10

15

20

25

8) Cysteine (C), Methionine (M)

(see, e.g., Creighton, Proteins (1984)).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0077] Amino acids may be referred to herein by either the common three-letter symbols or by the one-letter symbols recommended by the IUPAC-IUB Biochemical Nomenclature Commission. Nucleotides, likewise, may be referred to by their commonly accepted single-letter codes.

[0078] The term "mutating" or "mutation," as used in the context of altering the structure or enzymatic activity of a wild-type enzyme, refers to the deletion, insertion, or substitution of any nucleotide or amino acid residue, by chemical, enzymatic, or any other means, in a polynucleotide sequence encoding a that enzyme or the amino acid sequence of a wild-type enzyme, respectively, such that the amino acid sequence of the resulting enzyme is altered at one or more amino acid residues. The site for such an activity-altering mutation may be located anywhere in the enzyme, but is preferably within the active site of the enzyme.

[0079] "Peptide" refers to a polymer in which the monomers are amino acids and are joined together through amide bonds, alternatively referred to as a polypeptide. Additionally, unnatural amino acids, for example, β-alanine, phenylglycine and homoarginine are also included. Amino acids that are not gene-encoded may also be used in the present invention. Furthermore, amino acids that have been modified to include reactive groups, glycosylation sites, polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like may also be used in the invention. All of the amino acids used in the present invention may be either the D - or L - isomer. The L -isomer is generally preferred. In addition, other peptidomimetics are also useful in the present invention. As used herein, "peptide" refers to both glycosylated and unglycosylated peptides. Also included are petides that are incompletely glycosylated by a system that expresses the peptide. For a general review, *see*, Spatola, A. F., in Chemistry AND BIOCHEMISTRY OF AMINO ACIDS, Peptides and Proteins, B. Weinstein, eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, p. 267 (1983).

[0080] The term "peptide conjugate," refers to species of the invention in which a peptide is conjugated with an acyl-containing group that is attached to the peptide through a sugar residue.

[0081] The term "sialic acid" refers to any member of a family of nine-carbon carboxylated sugars. The most common member of the sialic acid family is N-acetyl-neuraminic acid (2-keto-5-acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galactononulopyranos-1-onic acid (often

abbreviated as Neu5Ac, NeuAc, or NANA). A second member of the family is N-glycolyl-neuraminic acid (Neu5Gc or NeuGc), in which the N-acetyl group of NeuAc is hydroxylated. A third sialic acid family member is 2-keto-3-deoxy-nonulosonic acid (KDN) (Nadano *et al.* (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* **261**: 11550-11557; Kanamori *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* **265**: 21811-21819 (1990)). Also included are 9-substituted sialic acids such as a 9-O-C₁-C₆ acyl-Neu5Ac like 9-O-lactyl-Neu5Ac or 9-O-acetyl-Neu5Ac, 9-deoxy-9-fluoro-Neu5Ac and 9-azido-9-deoxy-Neu5Ac. For review of the sialic acid family, *see*, *e.g.*, Varki, *Glycobiology* **2**: 25-40 (1992); *Sialic Acids: Chemistry, Metabolism and Function*, R. Schauer, Ed. (Springer-Verlag, New York (1992)). The synthesis and use of sialic acid compounds in a sialylation procedure is disclosed in international application WO 92/16640, published October 1, 1992.

5

10

15

20

.25

[0082] As used herein, the term "modified saccharyl fragment," refers to a fragment of a naturally- or non-naturally-occurring carbohydrate that has been modified, typically oxidatively to create a locus for attaching a modifying group. In an exemplary embodiment, the saccharyl fragment is a sialic acid fragment in which the side chain is altered by oxidative degradation. The oxidation produces a carbonyl moiety that is subsequently reductively aminated with an amine analogue of the modifying group. In another exemplary embodiment, the ring structure of the saccharide is linearized by reductive conversion to an alditol (e.g., mannose to mannitol) and derivatized, e.g., at one or more of the primary hydroxyl moieties. Useful, modifying groups include, but are not limited to, water-soluble polymers, water-insoluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, biomolecules and the like.

[0083] The term "water-soluble" refers to moieties that have a detectable degree of solubility in water. Methods to detect and/or quantify water solubility are well known in the art. Exemplary water-soluble polymers include peptides, saccharides, poly(ethers), poly(amines), poly(carboxylic acids) and the like. Peptides can have mixed sequences of be composed of a single amino acid, e.g., poly(lysine), poly(aspartic acid), and poly(glutamic acid). An exemplary polysaccharide is poly(sialic acid). An exemplary poly(ether) is poly(ethylene glycol), e.g., m-PEG. Poly(ethylene imine) is an exemplary polyamine, and poly(acrylic) acid is a representative poly(carboxylic acid).

30 [0084] The polymer backbone of the water-soluble polymer can be poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG), e.g., m-PEG. However, it should be understood that other related polymers are also suitable for use in the practice of this invention and that the use of the term PEG or

poly(ethylene glycol) is intended to be inclusive and not exclusive in this respect. The term PEG includes poly(ethylene glycol) in any of its forms, including alkoxy PEG, alkyl PEG (e.g., mPEG), difunctional PEG, multiarmed PEG, forked PEG, branched PEG, pendent PEG (i.e. PEG or related polymers having one or more functional groups pendent to the polymer backbone), or PEG with degradable linkages therein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0085] The polymer backbone can be linear or branched. Branched polymer backbones are generally known in the art. Typically, a branched polymer has a central branch core moiety and a plurality of linear polymer chains linked to the central branch core. PEG is commonly used in branched forms that can be prepared by addition of ethylene oxide to various polyols, such as glycerol, pentaerythritol and sorbitol. The central branch moiety can also be derived from several amino acids, such as lysine. The branched poly(ethylene glycol) can be represented in general form as R(-PEG-OH)_m in which R represents the core moiety, such as glycerol, pentaerythritol, amino acid (e.g., cysteine, serine, di-lysine, tri-lysine, etc.) and m represents the number of arms. Multi-armed PEG molecules, such as those described in U.S. Pat. No.s 5,932,462; 5,643,575; European Patent Application 0473,084 A2; WO 96/41813 (and its priority documents), can also be used as the polymer backbone.

[0086] Many other polymers are also suitable for the invention. Polymer backbones that are non-peptidic and water-soluble, with from 2 to about 300 termini, are particularly useful in the invention. Examples of suitable polymers include, but are not limited to, other poly(alkylene glycols), such as poly(propylene glycol) ("PPG"), copolymers of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol and the like, poly(oxyethylated polyol), poly(olefinic alcohol), poly(vinylpyrrolidone), poly(hydroxypropylmethacrylamide), poly(α-hydroxy acid), poly(vinyl alcohol), polyphosphazene, polyoxazoline, poly(N-acryloylmorpholine), such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,629,384, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, and copolymers, terpolymers, and mixtures thereof. Although the molecular weight of each chain of the polymer backbone can vary, it is typically in the range of from about 100 Da to about 100,000 Da, often from about 6,000 Da to about 80,000 Da.

[0087] The terms "large-scale" and "industrial-scale" are used interchangeably and refer to a reaction cycle that produces at least about 250 mg, preferably at least about 500 mg, and more preferably at least about 1 gram of glycoconjugate at the completion of a single reaction cycle.

The term, "glycosyl linking group," as used herein refers to a glycosyl residue that [8800]is a fragment of a parent saccharide, generally prepared by oxidation of one or more primary or secondary hydroxyl moieties on the parent saccharide. An exemplary glycosyl linking group is set forth in Formula I, below. As shown in Formula I, the glycosyl linking group covalently joins the modifying group (e.g., PEG moiety, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule) to the molecule to which it is attached. In the methods of the invention, the "glycosyl linking group" is formed by the covalent modification, via an enzymatic glycosylation reaction linking the agent to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue on the peptide. The glycosyl linking group can be a saccharide-derived structure that is degraded or degraded and modified prior to the addition of the modifying group (e.g., oxidation-Schiff base formation-reduction). Alternatively, a portion of the glycosyl linking group may be intact. For example, when the glycosyl linking group is Gal-SA* (SA* is the saccharyl fragment), with Gal attached to a peptide or lipid, the Gal can be intact. The glycosyl linking groups of the invention may be derived from a saccharide by addition of glycosyl unit(s) or removal of one or more glycosyl unit from a parent saccharide structure, followed by coupling a saccharyl fragment of the invention to the newly placed or exposed glycosyl residue.

5

10

15

20

30

The term "targeting moiety," as used herein, refers to species that selectively [0089] localize in a particular tissue or region of the body. The localization is mediated by specific recognition of molecular determinants, molecular size of the targeting agent or conjugate, ionic interactions, hydrophobic interactions and the like. Other mechanisms of targeting an agent to a particular tissue or region are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary targeting moieties include antibodies, antibody fragments, transferrin, HS-glycoprotein, coagulation factors, serum proteins, β-glycoprotein, G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, EPO and the like.

As used herein, "therapeutic moiety" means any agent useful for therapy including, 25 but not limited to, anti-inflammatory agents, anti-tumor drugs, cytotoxins, and radioactive agents. "Therapeutic moiety" includes prodrugs of bioactive agents, constructs in which more than one therapeutic moiety is bound to a carrier, e.g, multivalent agents. Therapeutic moiety also includes proteins and constructs that include proteins. Exemplary proteins include, but are not limited to, Erythropoietin (EPO), Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor (GCSF), Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GMCSF), Interferon (e.g., Interferon- α , - β , - γ), Interleukin (e.g., Interleukin II), serum proteins (e.g.,

Factors VII, VIIa, VIII, IX, and X), Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (HCG), Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) and Lutenizing Hormone (LH) and antibody fusion proteins (e.g. Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor ((TNFR)/Fc domain fusion protein)).

5

10

- [0091] As used herein, "anti-tumor drug" means any agent useful to combat cancer including, but not limited to, cytotoxins and agents such as antimetabolites, alkylating agents, anthracyclines, antibiotics, antimitotic agents, procarbazine, hydroxyurea, asparaginase, corticosteroids, interferons and radioactive agents. Also encompassed within the scope of the term "anti-tumor drug," are conjugates of peptides with anti-tumor activity, e.g. TNF-α. Conjugates include, but are not limited to those formed between a therapeutic protein and a glycoprotein of the invention. A representative conjugate is that formed between PSGL-1 and TNF-α.
- [0092] As used herein, "a cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent" means any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracinedione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Other toxins include, for example, ricin, CC-1065 and analogues, the duocarmycins. Still other toxins include diptheria toxin, and snake venom (e.g., cobra venom).
- [0093] As used herein, "a radioactive agent" includes any radioisotope that is effective in diagnosing or destroying a tumor. Examples include, but are not limited to, indium-111, cobalt-60. Additionally, naturally occurring radioactive elements such as uranium, radium, and thorium, which typically represent mixtures of radioisotopes, are suitable examples of a radioactive agent. The metal ions are typically chelated with an organic chelating moiety.
- [0094] Many useful chelating groups, crown ethers, cryptands and the like are known in the art and can be incorporated into the compounds of the invention (e.g., EDTA, DTPA, DOTA, NTA, HDTA, etc. and their phosphonate analogs such as DTPP, EDTP, HDTP, NTP, etc).
 See, for example, Pitt et al., "The Design of Chelating Agents for the Treatment of Iron Overload," In, INORGANIC CHEMISTRY IN BIOLOGY AND MEDICINE; Martell, Ed.; American
 Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1980, pp. 279-312; Lindoy, THE CHEMISTRY OF MACROCYCLIC LIGAND COMPLEXES; Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1989; Dugas,

BIOORGANIC CHEMISTRY; Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989, and references contained therein.

[0095] Additionally, a manifold of routes allowing the attachment of chelating agents, crown ethers and cyclodextrins to other molecules is available to those of skill in the art. See, for example, Meares et al., "Properties of In Vivo Chelate-Tagged Proteins and Polypeptides." In, Modification of Proteins: Food, Nutritional, and Pharmacological Aspects;" Feeney, et al., Eds., American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982, pp. 370-387; Kasina et al., Bioconjugate Chem., 9: 108-117 (1998); Song et al., Bioconjugate Chem., 8: 249-255 (1997).

[0096] As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any material, which when combined with the conjugate retains the conjugates' activity and is non-reactive with the subject's immune systems. Examples include, but are not limited to, any of the standard pharmaceutical carriers such as a phosphate buffered saline solution, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsion, and various types of wetting agents. Other carriers may also include sterile solutions, tablets including coated tablets and capsules. Typically such carriers contain excipients such as starch, milk, sugar, certain types of clay, gelatin, stearic acid or salts thereof, magnesium or calcium stearate, talc, vegetable fats or oils, gums, glycols, or other known excipients. Such carriers may also include flavor and color additives or other ingredients. Compositions comprising such carriers are formulated by well known conventional methods.

[0097] As used herein, "administering" means oral administration, administration as a suppository, topical contact, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intralesional, or subcutaneous administration, administration by inhalation, or the implantation of a slow-release device, e.g., a mini-osmotic pump, to the subject. Administration is by any route including parenteral and transmucosal (e.g., oral, nasal, vaginal, rectal, or transdermal), particularly by inhalation. Parenteral administration includes, e.g., intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arteriole, intradermal, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intraventricular, and intracranial. Moreover, where injection is to treat a tumor, e.g., induce apoptosis, administration may be directly to the tumor and/or into tissues surrounding the tumor. Other modes of delivery include, but are not limited to, the use of liposomal formulations, intravenous infusion, transdermal patches, etc.

25

[0098] The term "isolated" refers to a material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which are used to produce the material. For conjugates of the invention, the term "isolated" refers to material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which normally accompany the material in the mixture used to prepare the conjugate. "Isolated" and "pure" are used interchangeably. Typically, isolated conjugates of the invention have a level of purity preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity for the conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the

5

10

25

[0099] When the conjugates are more than about 90% pure, their purities are also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% purity.

range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

- [0100] Purity is determined by any art-recognized method of analysis (e.g., band intensity on a silver stained gel, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, HPLC, or a similar means).
- 15 **[0101]** "Essentially each member of the population," as used herein, describes a characteristic of a population of peptide conjugates of the invention in which a selected percentage of the modified saccharyl fragments added to a peptide are added to multiple, identical acceptor sites on the peptide. "Essentially each member of the population" speaks to the "homogeneity" of the sites on the peptide conjugated to a modified saccharyl fragment and refers to conjugates of the invention, which are at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90% and more preferably at least about 95% homogenous.
 - [0102] "Homogeneity," refers to the structural consistency across a population of acceptor moieties to which the modified saccharyl fragments are conjugated. Thus, in a peptide conjugate of the invention in which each modified saccharyl fragment moiety is conjugated to a site having the same structure as the site to which every other modified saccharyl fragment is conjugated, the peptide conjugate is said to be about 100% homogeneous. Homogeneity is typically expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity for the peptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.
- 30 [0103] When the peptide conjugates are more than or equal to about 90% homogeneous, their homogeneity is also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of

homogeneity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% homogeneity. The purity of the peptide conjugates is typically determined by one or more methods known to those of skill in the art, e.g., liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS), matrix assisted laser desorption mass time of flight spectrometry (MALDITOF), capillary electrophoresis, and the like.

[0104] "Substantially uniform conjugate" or a "substantially uniform conjugation pattern," when referring to a glycoconjugate species, refers to the percentage of peptide glycosylation sites that are functionalized directly, or through a glycosyl linker, with a modified saccharyl fragment. A substantially uniform conjugation pattern exists if substantially all (as defined below) members of a glycosylation site population intended to bear the modified saccharyl fragment are directly or indirectly functionalized with that fragment.

[0105] The term "substantially" in the above definitions of "substantially uniform" generally means at least about 40%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or more preferably at least about 90%, and still more preferably at least about 95% of the acceptor moieties for a particular modified saccharyl fragment are modified by that fragment.

[0106] The terms "(glyco)peptide" and "(glyco)lipid," refer, respectively, to peptide and glycopeptide; and lipid and glycolipid. The terms "peptide" and "lipid" are used generically to refer to both glycosylated and non-glycosylated analogues of these species.

20 Introduction

5

10

15

25

30

[0107] The present invention provides conjugates bearing one or more modified saccharyl fragment moiety. The modified fragment is attached to an acceptor moiety on a substrate, e.g., an amino acid or glycosyl residue of a peptide or glycopeptide, or onto an aglycone or glycosyl residue of a glycolipid (e.g., sphingosine, ceramide, etc.). Also provided are enzymatically-mediated methods for producing the conjugates of the invention, and activated modified saccharyl fragments of use in the methods. The invention also provides pharmaceutical formulations that include a conjugate formed by a method of the invention.

[0108] Conjugates of the invention are formed between a therapeutic core molecule, e.g., (glyco)peptide, (glyco)lipid, and diverse modifying groups such as water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, targeting moieties and the like. The modifying group is conjugated to the therapeutic species through a saccharyl fragment. Also provided

are conjugates that include two or more peptides linked together through a linker arm, *i.e.*, multifunctional conjugates. The multi-functional conjugates of the invention can include two or more copies of the same peptide or a collection of diverse peptides with different structures and/or properties. In exemplary conjugates according to this embodiment, the linker between the two peptides includes at least one saccharyl fragment, or modified saccharyl fragment as described herein.

5

10

15

20

[0109] The conjugates of the invention are prepared by the enzymatic conjugation of an activated modified saccharyl fragment to a therapeutic substrate. When the conjugate of the invention is a glycopeptide conjugate, the modified saccharyl fragment is attached directly to an amino acid of a glycosylation site, or to a glycosyl residue attached either directly or indirectly (e.g., through one or more glycosyl residue) to a glycosylation site.

[0110] The invention also provides lipid conjugates in which the modified saccharyl fragment is attached to an aglycone moiety of a lipid or to a glycosyl residue of a glycolipid.

[0111] The modified saccharyl fragment, when interposed between the peptide (or glycosyl residue) and the modifying group, becomes what is referred to herein as a "glycosyl linking group." Using the exquisite selectivity of enzymes, such as glycosyl transferases, amidases, endoglycanases, endoglycoceramidases, and the like, the present method provides peptides and lipids that bear a desired group at one or more specific locations. Thus, in exemplary conjugates according to the present invention, a modified saccharyl fragment is attached directly to a selected locus on the peptide chain or, alternatively, the modified saccharyl fragment is appended onto a carbohydrate moiety of a glycopeptide. Peptides in which modified saccharyl fragments are bound to both a glycopeptide carbohydrate and directly to an amino acid residue of the peptide backbone are also within the scope of the present invention.

25 [0112] The methods of the invention make it possible to assemble modified glycopeptides and glycolipids that have a substantially homogeneous derivatization pattern; the enzymes used in the invention are generally selective for a particular glycosyl residue or for particular substituents, or substituent patterns, on a glycosyl residue. The methods are also practical for large-scale production of modified glycopeptide and glycolipid conjugates. In one embodiment the methods of the invention provide a practical means for large-scale preparation of glycopeptide and glycolipid conjugates having preselected uniform derivatization patterns. The methods are particularly well suited for modification of

therapeutic peptides, including but not limited to, glycopeptides that are incompletely glycosylated during production in cell culture cells (e.g., mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, fungal cells, yeast cells, or prokaryotic cells) or transgenic plants or animals.

[0113] The methods of the invention also provide conjugates of glycosylated and unglycosylated peptides, and glycolipids, with increased therapeutic half-life due to, for example, reduced clearance rate, or reduced rate of uptake by the immune or reticuloendothelial system (RES). Moreover, the methods of the invention provide a means for masking antigenic determinants on peptides, thus reducing or eliminating a host immune response against the peptide. Selective attachment of targeting agents to a peptide or glycolipid using an appropriate modified saccharyl fragment can also be used to target the peptide or glycolipid to a particular tissue or cell surface receptor that is specific for the particular targeting agent. Moreover, there is provided a class of peptides and glycolipids that are specifically modified with a therapeutic moiety conjugated through a glycosyl linking group.

15 **The Embodiments**

5

10

20

25

30

Compositions: Glyco-conjugates

[0114] The present invention provides glyco-conjugates that include a saccharyl fragment functionalized with a modifying group. When the saccharyl fragment is formed by oxidation of a saccharide, e.g., sialic acid, the reagent used to conjugate the modifying group to the oxidized saccharide fragment generally includes a group that reacts with a carbonyl moiety formed during the oxidation.

Modified saccharyl fragments

[0115] The present invention provides compounds and methods that are based upon the discovery that enzymes capable of transferring an intact glycosyl moiety to an acceptor substrate are also capable of transferring a modified saccharyl fragment to the acceptor. Accordingly, the invention is not limited by the structure or methods of obtaining appropriate saccharyl fragments or modified saccharyl fragments.

[0116] In an exemplary embodiment, the saccharide fragment is prepared by the oxidative degradation of the parent saccharide. Methods of selectively oxidizing saccharide groups are well known in the art. For example, the periodate ion is of use to cleave vicinal diols, forming the corresponding dialdehyde. Controlled periodate oxidation of the side chain of

sialic acid leads to the formation of an oxidized or oxidized and truncated side chain bearing an aldehyde. By chosing appropriate conditions, a side chain containing from one to three carbon atoms is produced. See, for example, Chai et al., *Carbohydr. Res.* **239**: 107-115 (1993); and Murray et al., *Carbohydr. Res.* **186**: 107-115 (1989).

- [0117] The carbonyl moiety introduced into the saccharyl fragment undergoes those reactions generally used for the modification of a carbonyl moiety. For example, modifying groups that include amines are of use as are those that form imines, e.g., hydrazines, semicarbazines and the like. Other typical reactions include the reaction of the carbonyl moiety with ylides (e.g., sulfur and phosphorus), and with Grignard and lithium reagents.
- 10 **[0118]** An exemplary modified saccharyl fragment of the invention is formed by the oxidative degradation of the side chain of sialic acid. The oxidation leads to the formation of a carbonyl moiety that is reductively aminated with an amine derivative of a modifying group of interest. Thus, in this embodiment, the invention provides a modified saccharyl fragment having a structure according to Formula I:

15

20

25

[0119] In Formula I, the symbol X¹ represents O or NR8. R8 is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. Appropriate R¹ groups are selected from OR9, NR9R¹0, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The symbols R9 and R¹0 independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, and C(O)R¹¹. R¹¹¹ is a group such as substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl.

[0120] The symbol R² is a member selected from an amino acid residue of a peptide, a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a peptide, or a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a peptide through a linker. Exemplary linkers include one or more additional carbohydrate moieties in addition to that of R². R³ is a member

selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R³ is a member selected from H, OR⁴, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R⁴ and R⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, OH and NHC(O)R¹². R¹² is selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl and NR¹³R¹⁴, in which R¹³ and R¹⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. In an exemplary embodiment, R³ is H.

5

- [0121] Y is the residue of the sialic acid side chain remaining following oxidation and further chemical modification. Exemplary groups for Y include CH₂, CH(OH)CH₂, CH(OH)CH₂, When the oxidation leads to formation of an aldehyde that is subsequently reductively aminated. When the aldehyde is converted to an imine species, or when the product results from addition of a phosphorus or sulfur ylide, Y is typically CH,
 CH(OH)CH or CH(OH)CH(OH)CH. When the aldehyde is reacted with a Grigograd or
 - 5 CH(OH)CH or CH(OH)CH(OH)CH. When the aldehyde is reacted with a Grignard or lithium reagent, exemplary Y groups include CH(OH), CH(OH)CH(OH), CH(OH)CH(OH) or an elimination product thereof, e.g., dehydration product.
- [0122] The symbol Y² represents groups formed by addition to the carbonyl moiety of the fragment. Y² includes at least one modifying group e.g., biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, and a polymeric modifying group, as exemplified by the term R^{6a}. Exemplary identities for Y² include substituted alkyl (e.g., formed by Wittig, Grignard or other appropriate chemistries), R⁶ and nitrogen-containing species, e.g., NR⁶R⁷ or R⁶R⁷N-N=. R⁶ and R⁷ are independently H, C(O)R^{6b} or -L^a-R^{6b} wherein R^{6b} is H or R^{6a} and L^a is selected from a bond and a linker group. In an exemplary embodiment, Y² is N(R⁶)-L^a-(m-PEG)_s
 25 wherein L^a is a linker moiety which is a member selected from an amino acid residue and a peptidyl residue; and the index s is an integer from 1 to 3.
 - [0123] When Y^2 is substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, e.g., an alkene species formed by a Wittig reaction, or saturated species formed by Grignard or lithium chemistries, Y^2 includes at least one modifying group (water-soluble or –insoluble polymer) as exemplified by the term R^{6a} .
 - [0124] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is prepared by reacting a carbonyl-containing saccharyl fragment with a Wittig reagent that includes within

its structure a water-soluble polymer, e.g., m-PEG. Wittig reagents of m-PEG are readily formed by reaction of chloro-m-PEG with PPh₃ and treating the resulting adduct with a base to form the ylide. Other ylides of use in forming the compounds of the invention are prepared by deprotonating an alkyl phosphonate according to the Arbuzov reaction and reacting the carbonyl moiety of the saccharyl fragment with this ylide under conditions appropriate for the Horner-Emmons reaction.

5

15

- [0125] Grignard reagents of use in present invention, e.g. m-PEGMgBr, are readily prepared according to art-recognized methods. For example, m-PEG-Br is reacted with Mg under anhydrous conditions.
- 10 **[0126]** In another exemplary embodiment, the carbonyl-containing saccharyl fragment is reductively aminated with ammonia. The resulting amine is alkylated or acylated with a selected modifying group, e.g., m-PEG or branched m-PEG.
 - [0127] Typically, the saccharyl fragment is a monosaccharide; however, because the side chain of sialic acid is selectively oxidized in the presence of the vicinal diols of other saccharides, the present invention is not limited to the use of modified sialic acid, but is of use with sialic acid fragment-containing oligosaccharides and polysaccharides as well.
 - [0128] In another aspect, the invention provides an activated modified saccharyl fragment that is of use in the methods of the invention. An exemplary activated modified saccharyl fragment includes an activated leaving group. As used herein, the term "activated leaving group" refers to those moieties, which are easily displaced in enzyme-regulated nucleophilic substitution reactions. Many activated sugars are known in the art. See, for example, Vocadlo et al., In Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biology, Vol. 2, Ernst et al. Ed., Wiley-VCH Verlag: Weinheim, Germany, 2000; Kodama et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 34: 6419 (1993); Lougheed, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 274: 37717 (1999)).
- 25 **[0129]** In an exemplary embodiment, according to this aspect, the saccharyl fragment has a structure according to Formula I in which R² is an activating group. An exemplary activating group is a nucleotide, forming a nucleotide sugar in which the sugar moiety is the saccharyl fragment. R² can also be a leaving group (activating group), such as a halogen, sulfonate ester and the like.
- 30 **[0130]** An exemplary activated leaving group is a nucleotide, which can be utilized to add the modified saccharyl fragment to an acceptor moiety on the substrate. Exemplary sugar

nucleotides present in the compounds of the invention include nucleotide mono-, di- or triphosphates or analogs thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment nucleotide is selected from a UDP-glycoside, CMP-glycoside, or a GDP-glycoside. Even more preferably, the modified saccharyl fragment nucleotide is selected from analogues of UDP-galactose, UDP-galactosamine, UDP-glucose, UDP-glucosamine, GDP-mannose, GDP-fucose, CMP-sialic acid or CMP-NeuAc in which the saccharyl moiety (other than the nucleotide ribose) is a saccharyl fragment bearing a modifying group.

5

25

- [0131] In an exemplary embodiment, one or more sugar nucleotides or modified sugar nucleotides are used in conjunction with a glycosyltransferase.
- In other embodiments, the activating moiety is an activated leaving group other than 10 [0132] a nucleotide. Examples of non-nucleotide activating groups include fluoro, chloro, bromo, tosylate ester, mesylate ester, triflate ester and the like. Preferred activated leaving groups, for use in the present invention, are those that do not significantly sterically encumber the enzymatic transfer of the glycoside to the acceptor. Accordingly, preferred embodiments of 15 activated glycoside derivatives include glycosyl fluorides and glycosyl mesylates, with glycosyl fluorides being particularly preferred. Among the glycosyl fluorides, α -galactosyl fluoride, α -mannosyl fluoride, α -glucosyl fluoride, α -fucosyl fluoride, α -xylosyl fluoride, α sialyl fluoride, α -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride, α -N-acetylgalactosaminyl fluoride, β galactosyl fluoride, β -mannosyl fluoride, β -glucosyl fluoride, β -fucosyl fluoride, β -xylosyl fluoride, β -sialyl fluoride, β -N-acetylglucosaminyl fluoride and β -N-acetylgalactosaminyl 20 fluoride are most preferred.
 - [0133] By way of illustration, glycosyl fluorides can be prepared from the saccharyl fragment or modified saccharyl fragment by first acetylating the sugar and then treating it with HF/pyridine. This generates the thermodynamically most stable anomer of the protected (acetylated) glycosyl fluoride (*i.e.*, the α-glycosyl fluoride). If the less stable anomer (*i.e.*, the β-glycosyl fluoride) is desired, it can be prepared by converting the peracetylated sugar with HBr/HOAc or with HCI to generate the anomeric bromide or chloride. This intermediate is reacted with a fluoride salt such as silver fluoride to generate the glycosyl fluoride. Acetylated glycosyl fluorides may be deprotected by reaction with mild (catalytic) base in methanol (*e.g.* NaOMe/MeOH). In addition, many glycosyl fluorides are commercially available.

[0134] Other activated glycosyl derivatives can be prepared using conventional methods known to those of skill in the art. For example, glycosyl mesylates can be prepared by treatment of the fully benzylated hemiacetal form of the sugar with mesyl chloride, followed by catalytic hydrogenation to remove the benzyl groups.

- 5 [0135] In an exemplary embodiment, one or more activated glycosyl derivative such as those set forth above is used in conjunction with an enzyme that is a mutant of a degradative enzyme; mutated to enhance its activity forming glycosidic and amino-glycosidic bonds relative to the activity of the wild-type, which predominantly cleave these bonds. Enzymes of use in this embodiment include those described in WO03/046150, WO03/045980, and their US counterpart patent applications).
 - [0136] In addition to including a moiety according to Formula I, the conjugates of the invention can include one or more additional modified saccharyl fragment appended to an amino acid, aglycone or glycosyl residue of the conjugate. The structure and preparation of exemplary modified saccharyl fragments that are of use in combination with the modified saccharyl fragment of the invention are also disclosed in WO03/031464 and related U.S. and PCT applications.

Sugars

15

20

[0137] Any sugar can be utilized as the sugar core of the modified saccharyl fragment conjugates of the invention. Exemplary sugar cores that are useful in forming the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, sialic acid, glucose, galactose, and mannose and N-acetyl analogues of these sugars. Also of use are fucose, xylose, ribose, and arabinose. Also encompassed within the invention are species in which the sugar core is a disaccharide, an oligosaccharide or a polysaccharide.

[0138] The invention provides a peptide or lipid conjugate that includes a glycosyl linking group having the formula:

WO 2006/074279

[0139] In other embodiments, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

in which the index t is 0 or 1.

[0140] In a still further exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Y & O & X^1 & (Sia)_t \\
\hline
 & O & GlcNAc - \xi \\
\hline
 & R^3'
\end{array}$$

in which the index t is 0 or 1.

[0141] In yet another embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

in which the index p represents an integer from 1 to 10; and a is either 0 or 1.

[0142] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a glycoPEGylated peptide conjugate which is selected from the formulae set forth below:

$$(Fuc)_{t} \qquad Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad ;$$

$$Man \qquad (Fuc)_{t} \qquad Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$(GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man \qquad Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'} \qquad ;$$

[0143] In the formulae above, the index t is an integer from 0 to 1 and the index p is an integer from 1 to 10. The symbol R¹⁵ represents H, OH (e.g., Gal-<u>OH</u>), a modified saccharyl fragment (Msf), a Msf which comprises -L^a-R^{6a}, a Msf which comprises R^{6a}, wherein R^{6a} is a polymeric modifying group, or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a modified saccharyl fragment which comprises -L^a-R^{6a} (e.g., Sia-Msf-L^a-R^{6a}), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a modified saccharyl fragment which comprises R^{6a}, (e.g., Sia-Msf-R^{6a}) ("Sia-Msf^p"). Exemplary polymer modified saccharyl moieties have a structure according to Formula I. An

5

exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention will include at least one glycan having a R^{15} ' that includes a structure according to Formula I. In a further exemplary embodiment, the oxygen is attached to the carbon at position 3 of a galactose residue. In an exemplary embodiment, the modified sialic acid is linked $\alpha 2,3$ -to the galactose residue. In another exemplary embodiment, the sialic acid is linked $\alpha 2,6$ -to the galactose residue.

[0144] In an exemplary embodiment, R^{15} is a sialyl moiety to which is bound a modified saccharyl fragment which comprises $-L^a-R^{6a}$, or R^{6a} , (e.g., Sia-Msf- L^a-R^{6a}) ("Sia-Msf")). Here, the glycosyl linking group is linked to a galactosyl moiety through a sialyl moiety:

An exemplary species according to this motif is prepared by conjugating Msf-L^a-R^{6a} to a terminal sialic acid of a glycan using an enzyme that forms Sia-Sia bonds, e.g., CST-II, ST8Sia-II, ST8Sia-III and ST8Sia-IV.

[0145] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycans on the peptide conjugates have a formula that is selected from the group:

and combinations thereof.

5

15

[0146] In each of the formulae above, R¹⁵ is as discussed above. Moreover, an exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention will include at least one glycan with an R¹⁵ moiety having a structure according to Formula.

[0147] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has a formula according to:

$$\xi$$
——(GlcNAc—Gal)_p——R¹⁵ ; and ξ ——(GlcNAc—Gal)_p——Sia——R¹⁵

wherein R¹⁵ includes a modified saccharyl fragment; and the index p is an integer selected from 1 to 10.

5

[0148] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment has the formula:

$$\begin{cases} -\text{GalNAc} - \left(\text{Gal} \right)_b \\ R^{3'} - \left(\text{OR}^3 \right)_{\text{R}^4} \end{cases}$$

in which b is an integer from 0 to 1. The index s represents an integer from 1 to 10; and the index f represents an integer from 1 to 2500.

10 **[0149]** In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
 R^{4}
 R^{4}
 $R^{3'}$
 $R^{3'}$

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{m}A^{1}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \longrightarrow A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{6}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$R^{16} \longrightarrow X^{2}$$

$$X^{5} \longrightarrow C$$

$$R^{17} \longrightarrow X^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \longrightarrow A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \longrightarrow A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \longrightarrow A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{k}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1 \\ CA^3A^4 \\ (CA^5A^6)_j \\ A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m & A^7 \\ (CA^8A^3)_k \\ A^3 & A^4 \\ (CA^8A^3)_k \\ A^4 & A^7 \\ (CA^8A^3)_k \\ A^7 & A^7 \\ (CA^5A^6)_j \\ A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m & A^7 \\ (CA^5A^6)_j \\ A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m & A^7 \\ (CA^5A^6)_j \\ A^7 & A^7 \\ (CA^8A^8)_k \\ A^7 & A$$

$$(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_j$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m \longrightarrow A^7$$

$$(CA^3A^9)_k$$

$$1^0A^{11}AC$$

$$L^a$$

$$A^3$$

$$R^{16} \longrightarrow X^2$$

$$R^{17} \longrightarrow X^4$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^3$$

$$R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^3$$

$$R^4 \longrightarrow R^4$$

$$R^4$$

$$(OCH_2CH_2)_{r}A^1$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_{j}$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_{rr}A^7$$

$$(CA^8A^9)_{k}$$

$$X^1$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_{rr}A^7$$

$$X^5 - C$$

$$R^{17} - X^4$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$CA^5A^6)_{j}$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_{rr}A^7$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_{j}$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_{rr}A^7$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$CA^5A^6)_{j}$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_{rr}A^7$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$CA^5A^6$$

$$CA^7A^7$$

$$(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_j$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m A^7$$

$$(CA^8A^9)_k$$

$$A^7$$

$$A^$$

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$(CA$$

in which the index p is an integer from 1 to 10. The indices t and a are independently selected from 0 or 1. The indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. The indices j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20. A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA 12 A 13 , -OA 12 and -SiA 12 A 13 . A 12 and A 13 are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl. AA is an amino acid residue of the peptide. Each of these groups can be included as components of the mono-, bi-, tri- and tetra-antennary saccharide structures set forth above. La is a linker that results from the reaction of the polymer modifying group moiety and the modified saccharyl fragment. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties. An exemplary component of the linker is an acyl moiety. Another exemplary linking group is an amino acid (e.g., cysteine, serine, lysine, and short oligopeptides, e.g., Lys-Lys, Lys-Lys, Cys-Lys, Ser-Lys, etc.).

20 <u>Modifying Groups</u>

5

10

15

[0150] The peptide conjugates of the invention comprise a modifying group. This group can be covalently attached to a peptide through an amino acid or a glycosyl linking group. "Modifying groups" can encompass a variety of structures including targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules. Additionally, "modifying groups" include polymeric

modifying groups, which can alter a property of the peptide such as its bioavailability or its half-life in the body.

[0151] In an exemplary embodiment, the modifying group is a targeting agent that localizes selectively in a particular tissue due to the presence of a targeting agent as a component of the conjugate. In an exemplary embodiment, the targeting agent is a protein. Exemplary proteins include transferrin (brain, blood pool), HS-glycoprotein (bone, brain, blood pool), antibodies (brain, tissue with antibody-specific antigen, blood pool), coagulation factors V-XII (damaged tissue, clots, cancer, blood pool), serum proteins, *e.g.*, α-acid glycoprotein, fetuin, α-fetal protein (brain, blood pool), β2-glycoprotein (liver, atherosclerosis plaques, brain, blood pool), G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, and EPO (immune stimulation, cancers, blood pool, red blood cell overproduction, neuroprotection), albumin (increase in half-life), and lipoprotein E.

[0152] For the purposes of convenience, the modifying groups in the remainder of this section will be largely based on polymeric modifying groups such as water soluble and water insoluble polymers. However, one of skill in the art will recognize that other modifying groups, such as targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules, could be used in place of the polymeric modifying groups.

Linkers of the Modifying Groups

5

10

15

20

30

[0153] The linkers of the modifying group serve to attach the modifying group (ie polymeric modifying groups, targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules) to the glycosyl linking group. In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group is bound to a glycosyl linking group, generally through a heteroatom, e.g, nitrogen, on the core through a linker, L^a, as shown below:

$$(R^{6a})_w$$
—— L^a — ξ

R^{6a} is the polymeric modifying moiety and L^a is selected from a bond and a linking group. The index w represents an integer selected from 1-6, preferably 1-3 and more preferably 1-2. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties. An exemplary component of the linker is an acyl moiety.

[0154] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention has a structure according to Formula I above, in which Y^2 is selected from the formulae:

$$\xi$$
—NH—La—Rea ; ξ —N—La—Rea and ξ —N—NH—La—Rea .

[0155] In another exemplary embodiment, the compound is the product of a Wittig reaction and Y^2 has the formula:

$$\xi = C - L^a - R^{6a}$$

In another exemplary embodiment, the compound is formed from a reaction of the modified glycosyl linking fragment with a Grignard or lithium reagent and Y² has a structure selected from the formulae:

$$\xi$$
— CH_2 — L^a — R^{6a} and ξ — C

[0157] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group and the polymeric modifying group are linked through a diamine. In an exemplary compound according to this aspect of the invention Y² has the formula:

$$\xi$$
—NH(CH₂)_s—NHC(O)—R^{6a}

[0158] In another exemplary embodiment the glycosyl linking group and the modifying group are linked through an aminocarboxylic acid. In an exemplary compound according to this aspect of the invention Y^2 has the formula:

[0159] In yet another exemplary embodiment the aldehyde containing glycosyl linking group is reductively aminated with ammonia and the resulting amine is used to attach the polymeric modifying group, thereby forming an amide bond. In this aspect of the invention Y^2 is selected from the formulae:

$$\xi$$
—NHC(O)—R^{6a}; ξ —NHC(O)(CH₂)_s—C(O)—R^{6a} and ξ —NHC(O)(CH₂)_s—NHC(O)—R^{6a}

in which the index s is an integer from 0 to 20.

15

20

[0160] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group -linker construct is a branched structure that includes two or more polymeric chains attached to central moiety. In this embodiment, the construct has the formula:

$$(R^{6a})_{w'}$$
—— L^a —— ξ

in which R^{6a} and L^a are as discussed above and w' is an integer from 2 to 6, preferably from 2 to 4 and more preferably from 2 to 3.

[0161] When L^a is a bond it is formed between a reactive functional group on a precursor of R^{6a} and a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on the saccharyl core. When L^a is a non-zero order linker, a precursor of L^a can be in place on the glycosyl moiety prior to reaction with the R^{6a} precursor. Alternatively, the precursors of R^{6a} and L^a can be incorporated into a preformed cassette that is subsequently attached to the glycosyl moiety. As set forth herein, the selection and preparation of precursors with appropriate reactive functional groups is within the ability of those skilled in the art. Moreover, coupling the precursors proceeds by chemistry that is well understood in the art.

[0162] In an exemplary embodiment, L^a is a linking group that is formed from an amino acid, or small peptide (e.g., 1-4 amino acid residues) providing a modified sugar in which the polymeric modifying group is attached through a substituted alkyl linker. Exemplary linkers include glycine, lysine, serine and cysteine. The PEG moiety can be attached to the amine moiety of the linker through an amide or urethane bond. The PEG is linked to the sulfur or oxygen atoms of cysteine and serine through thioether or ether bonds, respectively.

Water-Soluble Polymers

10

15

20

25

[0163] Many water-soluble polymers are known to those of skill in the art and are useful in practicing the present invention. The term water-soluble polymer encompasses species such as saccharides (e.g., dextran, amylose, hyalouronic acid, poly(sialic acid), heparans, heparins, etc.); poly (amino acids), e.g., poly(aspartic acid) and poly(glutamic acid); nucleic acids; synthetic polymers (e.g., poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethers), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol); peptides, proteins, and the like. The present invention may be practiced with any water-soluble polymer with the sole limitation that the polymer must include a point at which the remainder of the conjugate can be attached.

[0164] Methods for activation of polymers can also be found in WO 94/17039, U.S. Pat. No. 5,324,844, WO 94/18247, WO 94/04193, U.S. Pat. No. 5,219,564, U.S. Pat. No. 5,122,614, WO 90/13540, U.S. Pat. No. 5,281,698, and more WO 93/15189, and for conjugation between activated polymers and peptides, *e.g.* Coagulation Factor VIII (WO 94/15625), hemoglobin (WO 94/09027), oxygen carrying molecule (U.S. Pat. No. 4,412,989), ribonuclease and superoxide dismutase (Veronese *at al.*, *App. Biochem. Biotech.* 11: 141-45 (1985)).

5

10

25

30

- [0165] Exemplary water-soluble polymers are those in which a substantial proportion of the polymer molecules in a sample of the polymer are of approximately the same molecular weight; such polymers are "homodisperse."
- [0166] The present invention is further illustrated by reference to a poly(ethylene glycol) conjugate. Several reviews and monographs on the functionalization and conjugation of PEG are available. See, for example, Harris, Macronol. Chem. Phys. C25: 325-373 (1985); Scouten, Methods in Enzymology 135: 30-65 (1987); Wong et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol.
 14: 866-874 (1992); Delgado et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems 9: 249-304 (1992); Zalipsky, Bioconjugate Chem. 6: 150-165 (1995); and Bhadra, et al., Pharmazie, 57:5-29 (2002). Routes for preparing reactive PEG molecules and forming conjugates using the reactive molecules are known in the art. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,672,662 discloses a water soluble and isolatable conjugate of an active ester of a polymer acid selected from linear or branched poly(alkylene oxides), poly(oxyethylated polyols), poly(olefinic alcohols), and poly(acrylomorpholine).
 - [0167] U.S. Patent No. 6,376,604 sets forth a method for preparing a water-soluble 1-benzotriazolylcarbonate ester of a water-soluble and non-peptidic polymer by reacting a terminal hydroxyl of the polymer with di(1-benzotriazoyl)carbonate in an organic solvent. The active ester is used to form conjugates with a biologically active agent such as a protein or peptide.
 - [0168] WO 99/45964 describes a conjugate comprising a biologically active agent and an activated water soluble polymer comprising a polymer backbone having at least one terminus linked to the polymer backbone through a stable linkage, wherein at least one terminus comprises a branching moiety having proximal reactive groups linked to the branching moiety, in which the biologically active agent is linked to at least one of the proximal reactive groups. Other branched poly(ethylene glycols) are described in WO 96/21469, U.S. Patent

No. 5,932,462 describes a conjugate formed with a branched PEG molecule that includes a branched terminus that includes reactive functional groups. The free reactive groups are available to react with a biologically active species, such as a protein or peptide, forming conjugates between the poly(ethylene glycol) and the biologically active species. U.S. Patent No. 5,446,090 describes a bifunctional PEG linker and its use in forming conjugates having a peptide at each of the PEG linker termini.

[0169] Conjugates that include degradable PEG linkages are described in WO 99/34833; and WO 99/14259, as well as in U.S. Patent No. 6,348,558. Such degradable linkages are applicable in the present invention.

5

25

- 10 **[0170]** The art-recognized methods of polymer activation set forth above are of use in the context of the present invention in the formation of the branched polymers set forth herein and also for the conjugation of these branched polymers to other species, *e.g.*, sugars, sugar nucleotides and the like.
- [0171] An exemplary water-soluble polymer is poly(ethylene glycol), *e.g.*, methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). The poly(ethylene glycol) used in the present invention is not restricted to any particular form or molecular weight range. For unbranched poly(ethylene glycol) molecules the molecular weight is preferably between 500 and 100,000. A molecular weight of 2000-60,000 is preferably used and preferably of from about 5,000 to about 40,000.
- [0172] In an examplary embodiment, poly(ethylene glycol) molecules of the invention 20 include, but are not limited to, those species set forth below.

$$R^{18}$$
 W $(OCH_2CH_2)_c$ X $(CH_2)_d$ Z^1

in which R^{18} is H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, e.g., acetal, OHC-, H_2N - CH_2CH_2 -, HS- CH_2CH_2 -, and- $(CH_2)_qC(Y^1)Z^2$; -sugar-nucleotide, or protein. The index "c" represents an integer from 1 to 2500. The indeces d, o, and q independently represent integers from 0 to 20. The symbol Z^1 represents OH, NH_2 , halogen, S- R^{19} , the alcohol portion of activated esters, - $(CH_2)_{d1}C(Y^3)V$, - $(CH_2)_{d1}U(CH_2)_gC(Y^3)_v$, sugar-nucleotide, protein, and leaving groups, e.g., imidazole, p-nitrophenyl, HOBT, tetrazole, halide. The symbols X, Y^1 , Y^3 , W, U

independently represent the moieties O, S, N-R²⁰. The symbol V represents OH, NH₂, halogen, S-R²¹, the alcohol component of activated esters, the amine component of activated amides, sugar-nucleotides, and proteins. The indeces d1, g and v are members independently selected from the integers from 0 to 20. The symbols R¹⁹, R²⁰ and R²¹ independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0173] In other exemplary embodiments, the poly(ethylene glycol) molecule is selected from the following:

10

15

20

5

[0174] In another embodiment the poly(ethylene glycol) is a branched PEG having more than one PEG moiety attached. Examples of branched PEGs are described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,462; U.S. Pat. No. 5,342,940; U.S. Pat. No. 5,643,575; U.S. Pat. No. 5,919,455; U.S. Pat. No. 6,113,906; U.S. Pat. No. 5,183,660; WO 02/09766; Kodera Y., *Bioconjugate Chemistry* 5: 283-288 (1994); and Yamasaki et al., *Agric. Biol. Chem.*, 52: 2125-2127, 1998. In a preferred embodiment the molecular weight of each poly(ethylene glycol) of the branched PEG is less than or equal to 40,000 daltons.

[0175] Representative polymeric modifying moieties include structures that are based on side chain-containing amino acids, e.g., serine, cysteine, lysine, and small peptides, e.g., lyslys. Exemplary structures include:

$$HO \xrightarrow{NH_2} NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_eOCH_3$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2O)_eCH_3} NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_eOCH_3$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2O)_eCH_3} NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_eOCH_3$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2O)_eCH_3} NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_eOCH_3$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2O)_eCH_3} NHC(O)OCH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_eOCH_3$$

Those of skill will appreciate that the free amine in the di-lysine structures can also be pegylated through an amide or urethane bond with a PEG moiety.

[0176] In yet another embodiment, the polymeric modifying moiety is a branched PEG
 moiety that is based upon a tri-lysine peptide. The tri-lysine can be mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-PEG-ylated. Exemplary species according to this embodiment have the formulae:

$$HO \xrightarrow{Q} NHC(O)CH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_0OCH_3$$

$$NHC(O)CH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_fOCH_3$$

$$NHC(O)CH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_fOCH_3$$

$$NHC(O)CH_2CH_2(OCH_2CH_2)_fOCH_3$$

in which the indices e, f and f' are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500; and the indices q, q' and q" are independently selected integers from 1 to 20.

[0177] As will be apparent to those of skill, the branched polymers of use in the invention include variations on the themes set forth above. For example the di-lysine-PEG conjugate shown above can include three polymeric subunits, the third bonded to the α -amine shown as unmodified in the structure above. Similarly, the use of a tri-lysine functionalized with three or four polymeric subunits labeled with the polymeric modifying moiety in a desired manner is within the scope of the invention.

5

10 **[0178]** As discussed herein, the PEG of use in the conjugates of the invention can be linear or branched. An exemplary precursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugates according to this embodiment of the invention has the formula:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-X^{3'}$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
(II).

Another exemplary precursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugates according to this embodiment of the invention has the formula:

$$(OCH2CH2)nA1$$

$$CA3A4$$

$$(CA5A6)j$$

$$A2(CH2CH2O)m A7$$

$$(CA8A9)k$$

$$CA10A11$$

$$X3'$$

in which the indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. The indices t and a are independently selected from 0 or 1. The indices j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20. A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, - NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³. A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

5

10

15

20

[0179] The branched polymer species according to this formula are essentially pure water-soluble polymers. $X^{3'}$ is a moiety that includes an ionizable (*e.g.*, OH, COOH, H_2PO_4 , HSO₃, NH₂, and salts thereof, etc.) or other reactive functional group, *e.g.*, *infra*. C is carbon. X^5 , R^{16} and R^{17} are independently selected from non-reactive groups (*e.g.*, H, unsubstituted alkyl, unsubstituted heteroalkyl) and polymeric arms (*e.g.*, PEG). X^2 and X^4 are linkage fragments that are preferably essentially non-reactive under physiological conditions, which may be the same or different. An exemplary linker includes neither aromatic nor ester moieties. Alternatively, these linkages can include one or more moiety that is designed to degrade under physiologically relevant conditions, *e.g.*, esters, disulfides, etc. X^2 and X^4 join polymeric arms R^{16} and R^{17} to C. When $X^{3'}$ is reacted with a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a linker, sugar or linker-sugar cassette, $X^{3'}$ is converted to a component of linkage fragment X^3 .

[0180] Exemplary linkage fragments for X², X³ and X⁴ are independently selected and include S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), (O)CNH and NHC(O)O, and OC(O)NH, CH₂S, CH₂O, CH₂CH₂O, CH₂CH₂S, (CH₂)_oO, (CH₂)_oS or (CH₂)_oY'-PEG

wherein, Y' is S, NH, NHC(O), C(O)NH, NHC(O)O, OC(O)NH, or O and o is an integer from 1 to 50. In an exemplary embodiment, the linkage fragments X^2 and X^4 are different linkage fragments.

[0181] In an exemplary embodiment, the precursor (Formula II), or an activated derivative thereof, is reacted with, and thereby bound to a sugar, an activated sugar or a sugar nucleotide through a reaction between X^3 and a group of complementary reactivity on the sugar moiety, e.g., an amine. Alternatively, X^3 reacts with a reactive functional group on a precursor to linker, L.

[0182] In an exemplary embodiment, the moiety:

$$\xi - X^{2}$$
 $X^{5} - C - X^{3} - \xi$
 $\xi - X^{4}$

10

5

is the linker arm, L. In this embodiment, an exemplary linker is derived from a natural or unnatural amino acid, amino acid analogue or amino acid mimetic, or a small peptide formed from one or more such species. For example, certain branched polymers found in the compounds of the invention have the formula:

15

20

[0183] X^a is a linkage fragment that is formed by the reaction of a reactive functional group, e.g., X³, on a precursor of the branched polymeric modifying moiety and a reactive functional group on the sugar moiety, or a precursor to a linker. For example, when X³ is a carboxylic acid, it can be activated and bound directly to an amine group pendent from an amino-saccharide (e.g., Sia, GalNH₂, GlcNH₂, ManNH₂, etc.), forming a X^a that is an amide. Additional exemplary reactive functional groups and activated precursors are described hereinbelow. The index c represents an integer from 1 to 10. The other symbols have the same identity as those discussed above.

[0184] In another exemplary embodiment, X^a is a linking moiety formed with another 25 linker:

in which X^b is a second linkage fragment and is independently selected from those groups set forth for X^a , and, similar to L^a , L^1 is a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

5 [0185] Exemplary species for X^a and X^b include S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), C(O)NH and NHC(O)O, and OC(O)NH.

[0186] In another exemplary embodiment, X⁴ is a peptide bond to R¹⁷, which is an amino acid, di-peptide (e.g., Lys-Lys) or tri-peptide (e.g., Lys-Lys-Lys) in which the alpha-amine moiety(ies) and/or side chain heteroatom(s) are modified with a polymeric modifying moiety.

10 [0187] In a further exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugates of the invention include a moiety, e.g., an R¹⁵ moiety that has a formula that is selected from:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
 R^{4}
 R^{4}
 $R^{3'}$
 $R^{3'}$

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{rr}A^{1}$$
 $CA^{3}A^{4}$
 $(CA^{5}A^{8})_{j}$
 $A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{7}} A^{7}$
 $(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$
 $CA^{10}A^{11}$
 $CA^{10}A^{11}$

in which the identity of the radicals represented by the various symbols is the same as that

discussed hereinabove. L^a is a bond or a linker as discussed above for L and L¹, e.g.,

substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moiety. In an
exemplary embodiment, L^a is a moiety that is functionalized with the polymeric modifying
moiety as shown. Exemplary L^a moieties include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl chains,

WO 2006/074279

PCT/US2006/000282

NH and NR⁶.

15

20

[0188] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides peptide conjugates having a moiety, e.g., an R¹⁵ moiety with formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{16}-X^2 & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
X^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^{17} & R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
VII & OR^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
\end{array}$$

The identity of the radicals represented by the various symbols is the same as that discussed hereinabove. As those of skill will appreciate, the linker arm in Formula VII is equally applicable to other modified sugars set forth herein. In an exemplary embodiment, the species of Formula VII is the R¹⁵ moieties attached to the glycan structures set forth herein.

[0189] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has a structure according to the following formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{16}-S & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
X^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^{17} & R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^3 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^4 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^5 & \downarrow & \downarrow \\
R^6 &$$

[0190] The embodiments of the invention set forth above are further exemplified by reference to species in which the polymer is a water-soluble polymer, particularly poly(ethylene glycol) ("PEG"), e.g., methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). Those of skill will appreciate that the focus in the sections that follow is for clarity of illustration and the various motifs set forth using PEG as an exemplary polymer are equally applicable to species in which a polymer other than PEG is utilized.

[0191] PEG of any molecular weight, e.g., 1 kDa, 2 kDa, 5 kDa, 10 kDa, 15 kDa, 20 kDa, 25 kDa, 30 kDa, 35 kDa, 40 kDa, 45 kDa, 50 kDa, 55 kDa, 60 kDa, 65 kDa, 70 kDa, 75 kDa and 80 kDa is of use in the present invention.

[0192] In other exemplary embodiments, the peptide conjugate includes an R¹⁵ moiety selected from the group:

$$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\$$

[0193] In each of the formulae above, the indices e and f are independently selected from the integers from 1 to 2500. In further exemplary embodiments, e and f are selected to provide a PEG moiety that is about 1 kDa, 2 kDa, 5 kDa, 10 kDa, 15 kDa, 20 kDa, 25 kDa, 30 kDa, 35 kDa, 40 kDa, 45 kDa, 50 kDa, 55 kDa, 60 kDa, 65 kDa, 70 kDa, 75 kDa and 80 kDa. The symbol Q represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl (e.g., C₁-C₆ alkyl, e.g., methyl), substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl or H.

5

[0194] Other branched polymers have structures based on di-lysine (Lys-Lys) peptides, e.g.:

Nearth Mariet Health Harm

and tri-lysine peptides (Lys-Lys-Lys), e.g.:

In each of the figures above, the indices e, f, f' and f' represent integers independently selected from 1 to 2500. The indices q, q' and q" represent integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

[0195] In another exemplary embodiment, Y² has a formula that is a member selected 5 from:

wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. The indices e and f are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and the index q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

10 [0196] In another exemplary embodiment, Y² has a formula that is a member selected from:

wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. The indices e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

5 [0197] In another exemplary embodiment, the branched polymer has a structure according to the following formula:

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$L^{a} - \xi$$
(IIa)

5

10

15

20

in which the indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. The indices t and a are independently selected from 0 or 1. The indices j and k are integers independently selected from 0 to 20. A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, - NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³. A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0198] Formula IIa is a subset of Formula II. The structures described by Formula IIa are also encompassed by Formula II.

[0199] In another exemplary embodiment according to the formula above, the branched polymer has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each -OCH₃ or H.

[0200] In an exemplary embodiment the modified saccharyl fragment is linked to the polymeric modifying group by reacting the aldehyde group of the oxidized sialyl side chain with a Grignard reagent or a Wittig reagent or an appropriate amine containing reagent, thereby forming an imine, which is alternatively reduced. Formulae according to this embodiment include:

5

10

][

$$\begin{array}{c} X^{1} \\ X^{1}$$

$$\underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ R^1 - 1 \\ Q - 1 \\ R^3 \end{array} }_{OR^3} C - CH_2O(CH_2CH_2O)_eCH_3 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ R^1 - 1 \\ Q - 1$$

[0201] In another exemplary embodiment the modified saccharyl fragment is linked to the polymeric modifying group through a diamino alkyl linker or an amino carboxylic acid linker. Formulae according to this embodiment include:

$$\underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ R^1 - V \\ OR^3 \end{array}}$$
 NH(CH₂)_hNHC(O)-CH₂CH₂O(CH₂CH₂O)_eCH₃ ;

$$\begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ R^1 \\ \hline O \\ R^3 \end{array}$$
 NH(CH₂)_hC(O)NH-CH₂CH₂O(CH₂CH₂O)_eCH₃ and OR³

in which the index h is an integer from 0 to 20 and the indices q, q, e and f are as defined above.

[0202] In an illustrative embodiment, the aldehyde group of the oxidized sialyl side chain of the modified saccharyl fragment is functionalized with the modifying group. For example, the aldehyde is reductively aminated with ammonia. The resulting primary amine is functionalized to provide a compound according to the invention. Formulae according to this embodiment include:

$$\begin{array}{c} R^{1} \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4} \end{array} \end{array} , \\ NHC(O)(CH_{2})_{h}NHC(O)(CH_{2})_{l}(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{r}O(CH_{2})_{h}NHR^{6a} \\ \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4} \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4} \end{array} , \\ NHC(O)(CH_{2})_{h}NHC(O)O(CH_{2})_{l}(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{r}O(CH_{2})_{h}NHR^{6a} \\ \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4} \longrightarrow \\ R^{3} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4} \longrightarrow \\ R^{4}$$

The indices h, i and 1 are integers from 0 to 20. The index r is an integer from 1 to 2500. The structures set forth above can be components of R^{15} .

[0203] Although the present invention is exemplified in the preceding sections by reference to PEG, as those of skill will appreciate, an array of polymeric modifying moieties is of use in the compounds and methods set forth herein.

[0204] In selected embodiments, R^{6a} or L- R^{6b} is a branched PEG, for example, one of the species set forth above. In an exemplary embodiment, the branched PEG structure is based on a cysteine peptide. Illustrative modified saccharyl fragments according to this

10 embodiment include:

5

$$\underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ R^1 - U \\ O \\ R^3 \end{array} }_{OR^3} \text{NHC(O)(CH}_2)_h \text{NHC(O)(CH}_2)_l (\text{OCH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_r \text{O(CH}_2)_l \text{NH} \\ \text{NHC(O)X}^4 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 (\text{OCH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_l \text{OCH}_3 \\ \text{NHC(O)X}^4 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 (\text{OCH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_l \text{OCH}_3 \\ \end{array}$$

$$\{ \begin{array}{c} X^{1} \\ \\ Q \\ \\ Q \\ \\ Q \\ \\ \end{array} \}^{0} \\ \text{NHC(O)(CH}_{2})_{h} \\ \text{NHC(O)O(CH}_{2})_{i} \\ \text{(OCH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{OCH}_{3} \\ \text{NHC(O)X}^{4} \\ \text{CH}_{2} \\ \text{CH}_{2}$$

$$\{ \begin{array}{c} X^{1} \\ \\ \downarrow \\ O \\ R^{3'} \\ O \\ R^{3'} \\ \end{array} \\ NHC(O)(CH_{2})_{h}NH \\ \\ NHC(O)X^{4}CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{e}CH_{3} \\ \\ NHC(O)X^{4}CH_{2}CH_{2}(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{f}OCH_{3} \\ \\ \end{array} \\$$

in which X^4 is a bond or O. In each of the structures above, the alkylamine linker – NHC(O)(CH₂)_h- can be present or absent. The structures set forth above can be components of R^{15}/R^{15} .

5 **[0205]** As discussed herein, the polymeric modifying groups of use in the invention may also be linear structures. Thus, the invention provides for conjugates that include a modified saccharyl fragment derived from a structure such as:

$$\{ \begin{array}{c} X^1 \\ X^1 \\ O \\ R^{3'} \end{array}$$

$$QR^3$$

$$QR^3$$

$$QR^3$$

$$QR^3$$

$$QR^4$$

$$Q$$

in which the indices q and e are as discussed above.

15

10 **[0206]** Exemplary modified sugars are modified with water-soluble or water-insoluble polymers. Examples of useful polymer are further exemplified below.

[0207] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide is derived from insect cells, remodeled by adding GlcNAc and Gal to the mannose core and glycopegylated using a sialic acid bearing a linear PEG moiety, affording a peptide conjugate that comprises at least one moiety having the formula:

in which the index t is an integer from 0 to 1; the index s represents an integer from 1 to 10; and the index f represents an integer from 1 to 2500.

Water-Insoluble Polymers

15

20

25

[0208] In another embodiment, analogous to those discussed above, the modified sugars include a water-insoluble polymer, rather than a water-soluble polymer. The conjugates of the invention may also include one or more water-insoluble polymers. This embodiment of the invention is illustrated by the use of the conjugate as a vehicle with which to deliver a therapeutic peptide in a controlled manner. Polymeric drug delivery systems are known in the art. See, for example, Dunn et al., Eds. Polymeric Drugs And Drug Delivery Systems, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that substantially any known drug delivery system is applicable to the conjugates of the present invention.

[0209] The motifs set forth above for R^{6a}, L^a-R^{6a}, R¹⁵, R^{15'} and other radicals are equally applicable to water-insoluble polymers, which may be incorporated into the linear and branched structures without limitation utilizing chemistry readily accessible to those of skill in the art. Similarly, the incorporation of these species into any of the modified sugars discussed herein is within the scope of the present invention. Accordingly, the invention provides conjugates containing, and for the use of to prepare such conjugates, sialic acid and other sugar moieties modified with a linear or branched water-insoluble polymers, and activated analogues of the modified sialic acid species (*e.g.*, CMP-Sia-(water insoluble polymer)).

[0210] Representative water-insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyphosphazines, poly(vinyl alcohols), polyamides, polycarbonates, polyalkylenes, polyacrylamides, polyalkylene glycols, polyalkylene oxides, polyalkylene terephthalates, polyvinyl ethers, polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl halides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyglycolides, polysiloxanes, polyurethanes, poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(ethyl methacrylate), poly(butyl methacrylate), poly(isobutyl methacrylate),

poly(isodecyl methacrylate), poly(lauryl methacrylate), poly(phenyl methacrylate), poly(methyl acrylate), poly(isopropyl acrylate), poly(isobutyl acrylate), poly(octadecyl acrylate) polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(ethylene oxide), poly (ethylene terephthalate), poly(vinyl acetate), polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, pluronics and polyvinylphenol and copolymers thereof.

5

10

15

20

30

- [0211] Synthetically modified natural polymers of use in conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, alkyl celluloses, hydroxyalkyl celluloses, cellulose ethers, cellulose esters, and nitrocelluloses. Particularly preferred members of the broad classes of synthetically modified natural polymers include, but are not limited to, methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, hydroxybutyl methyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose propionate, cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl cellulose, cellulose triacetate, cellulose sulfate sodium salt, and polymers of acrylic and methacrylic esters and alginic acid.
- [0212] These and the other polymers discussed herein can be readily obtained from commercial sources such as Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO.), Polysciences (Warrenton, PA.), Aldrich (Milwaukee, WI.), Fluka (Ronkonkoma, NY), and BioRad (Richmond, CA), or else synthesized from monomers obtained from these suppliers using standard techniques.
- [0213] Representative biodegradable polymers of use in the conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, polylactides, polyglycolides and copolymers thereof, poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(butyric acid), poly(valeric acid), poly(lactide-co-caprolactone), poly(lactide-co-glycolide), polyanhydrides, polyorthoesters, blends and copolymers thereof. Of particular use are compositions that form gels, such as those including collagen, pluronics and the like.
- [0214] The polymers of use in the invention include "hybrid" polymers that include waterinsoluble materials having within at least a portion of their structure, a bioresorbable
 molecule. An example of such a polymer is one that includes a water-insoluble copolymer,
 which has a bioresorbable region, a hydrophilic region and a plurality of crosslinkable
 functional groups per polymer chain.
 - [0215] For purposes of the present invention, "water-insoluble materials" includes materials that are substantially insoluble in water or water-containing environments. Thus, although certain regions or segments of the copolymer may be hydrophilic or even water-

5

10

20

25

soluble, the polymer molecule, as a whole, does not to any substantial measure dissolve in water.

- [0216] For purposes of the present invention, the term "bioresorbable molecule" includes a region that is capable of being metabolized or broken down and resorbed and/or eliminated through normal excretory routes by the body. Such metabolites or break down products are preferably substantially non-toxic to the body.
- [0217] The bioresorbable region may be either hydrophobic or hydrophilic, so long as the copolymer composition as a whole is not rendered water-soluble. Thus, the bioresorbable region is selected based on the preference that the polymer, as a whole, remains water-insoluble. Accordingly, the relative properties, *i.e.*, the kinds of functional groups contained by, and the relative proportions of the bioresorbable region, and the hydrophilic region are selected to ensure that useful bioresorbable compositions remain water-insoluble.
- [0218] Exemplary resorbable polymers include, for example, synthetically produced resorbable block copolymers of poly(α-hydroxy-carboxylic acid)/poly(oxyalkylene, (see,
 15 Cohn et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,826,945). These copolymers are not crosslinked and are watersoluble so that the body can excrete the degraded block copolymer compositions. See,
 Younes et al., J Biomed. Mater. Res. 21: 1301-1316 (1987); and Cohn et al., J Biomed.
 Mater. Res. 22: 993-1009 (1988).
 - [0219] Presently preferred bioresorbable polymers include one or more components selected from poly(esters), poly(hydroxy acids), poly(lactones), poly(amides), poly(esteramides), poly (amino acids), poly(anhydrides), poly(orthoesters), poly(carbonates), poly(phosphazines), poly(phosphoesters), poly(thioesters), polysaccharides and mixtures thereof. More preferably still, the biosresorbable polymer includes a poly(hydroxy) acid component. Of the poly(hydroxy) acids, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, polycaproic acid, polybutyric acid, polyvaleric acid and copolymers and mixtures thereof are preferred.
 - [0220] In addition to forming fragments that are absorbed *in vivo* ("bioresorbed"), preferred polymeric coatings for use in the methods of the invention can also form an excretable and/or metabolizable fragment.
- [0221] Higher order copolymers can also be used in the present invention. For example, Casey *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,438,253, which issued on March 20, 1984, discloses tri-block copolymers produced from the transesterification of poly(glycolic acid) and an hydroxyl-

ended poly(alkylene glycol). Such compositions are disclosed for use as resorbable monofilament sutures. The flexibility of such compositions is controlled by the incorporation of an aromatic orthocarbonate, such as tetra-p-tolyl orthocarbonate into the copolymer structure.

- 5 [0222] Other polymers based on lactic and/or glycolic acids can also be utilized. For example, Spinu, U.S. Patent No. 5,202,413, which issued on April 13, 1993, discloses biodegradable multi-block copolymers having sequentially ordered blocks of polylactide and/or polyglycolide produced by ring-opening polymerization of lactide and/or glycolide onto either an oligomeric diol or a diamine residue followed by chain extension with a difunctional compound, such as, a diisocyanate, diacylchloride or dichlorosilane.
 - [0223] Bioresorbable regions of coatings useful in the present invention can be designed to be hydrolytically and/or enzymatically cleavable. For purposes of the present invention, "hydrolytically cleavable" refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to hydrolysis in water or a water-containing environment. Similarly, "enzymatically cleavable" as used herein refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to cleavage by endogenous or exogenous enzymes.

15

20

- [0224] When placed within the body, the hydrophilic region can be processed into excretable and/or metabolizable fragments. Thus, the hydrophilic region can include, for example, polyethers, polyalkylene oxides, polyols, poly(vinyl pyrrolidine), poly(vinyl alcohol), poly(alkyl oxazolines), polysaccharides, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins and copolymers and mixtures thereof. Furthermore, the hydrophilic region can also be, for example, a poly(alkylene) oxide. Such poly(alkylene) oxides can include, for example, poly(ethylene) oxide, poly(propylene) oxide and mixtures and copolymers thereof.
- [0225] Polymers that are components of hydrogels are also useful in the present invention.

 Hydrogels are polymeric materials that are capable of absorbing relatively large quantities of water. Examples of hydrogel forming compounds include, but are not limited to, polyacrylic acids, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidine, gelatin, carrageenan and other polysaccharides, hydroxyethylenemethacrylic acid (HEMA), as well as derivatives thereof, and the like. Hydrogels can be produced that are stable, biodegradable and bioresorbable. Moreover, hydrogel compositions can include subunits that exhibit one or more of these properties.

[0226] Bio-compatible hydrogel compositions whose integrity can be controlled through crosslinking are known and are presently preferred for use in the methods of the invention. For example, Hubbell *et al.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,410,016, which issued on April 25, 1995 and 5,529,914, which issued on June 25, 1996, disclose water-soluble systems, which are crosslinked block copolymers having a water-soluble central block segment sandwiched between two hydrolytically labile extensions. Such copolymers are further end-capped with photopolymerizable acrylate functionalities. When crosslinked, these systems become hydrogels. The water soluble central block of such copolymers can include poly(ethylene glycol); whereas, the hydrolytically labile extensions can be a poly(α -hydroxy acid), such as polyglycolic acid or polylactic acid. *See*, Sawhney *et al.*, *Macromolecules* 26: 581-587 (1993).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0227] In another preferred embodiment, the gel is a thermoreversible gel.

Thermoreversible gels including components, such as pluronics, collagen, gelatin,
hyalouronic acid, polysaccharides, polyurethane hydrogel, polyurethane-urea hydrogel and
combinations thereof are presently preferred.

[0228] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate of the invention includes a component of a liposome. Liposomes can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in Eppstein *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811. For example, liposome formulations may be prepared by dissolving appropriate lipid(s) (such as stearoyl phosphatidyl ethanolamine, stearoyl phosphatidyl choline, arachadoyl phosphatidyl choline, and cholesterol) in an inorganic solvent that is then evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of dried lipid on the surface of the container. An aqueous solution of the active compound or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt is then introduced into the container. The container is then swirled by hand to free lipid material from the sides of the container and to disperse lipid aggregates, thereby forming the liposomal suspension.

[0229] The above-recited microparticles and methods of preparing the microparticles are offered by way of example and they are not intended to define the scope of microparticles of use in the present invention. It will be apparent to those of skill in the art that an array of microparticles, fabricated by different methods, is of use in the present invention.

[0230] The structural formats discussed above in the context of the water-soluble polymers, both straight-chain and branched are generally applicable with respect to the water-insoluble polymers as well. Thus, for example, the cysteine, serine, dilysine, and trilysine

branching cores can be functionalized with two water-insoluble polymer moieties. The methods used to produce these species are generally closely analogous to those used to produce the water-soluble polymers.

Biomolecules

25

- 5 [0231] In another exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment bears a biomolecule. In still further preferred embodiments, the biomolecule is a functional protein, enzyme, antigen, antibody, peptide, nucleic acid (e.g., single nucleotides or nucleosides, oligonucleotides, polynucleotides and single- and higher-stranded nucleic acids), lectin, receptor or a combination thereof.
- [0232] In a presently preferred embodiment, the modifying group is biotin. In an exemplary embodiment, the selectively biotinylated peptide is elaborated by the attachment of an avidin or streptavidin moiety bearing one or more modifying groups. Preferred biomolecules are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a fluorescent marker in an assay. Moreover, it is generally preferred to use biomolecules that are not sugars. An exception to this preference is the use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (e.g., PEG, biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, etc.). In an exemplary embodiment, a sugar moiety, which is a biomolecule, is conjugated to a linker arm and the sugar-linker arm cassette is subsequently conjugated to a peptide via a method of the invention.
 - [0233] Biomolecules useful in practicing the present invention can be derived from any source. The biomolecules can be isolated from natural sources or they can be produced by synthetic methods. Peptides can be natural peptides or mutated peptides. Mutations can be effected by chemical mutagenesis, site-directed mutagenesis or other means of inducing mutations known to those of skill in the art. Peptides useful in practicing the instant invention include, for example, enzymes, antigens, antibodies and receptors. Antibodies can be either polyclonal or monoclonal.
 - [0234] Both naturally derived and synthetic peptides and nucleic acids are of use in conjunction with the present invention; these molecules can be attached to a sugar residue component or a crosslinking agent by any available reactive group. For example, peptides can be attached through a reactive amine, carboxyl, sulfhydryl, or hydroxyl group. The reactive group can reside at a peptide terminus or at a site internal to the peptide chain.

Nucleic acids can be attached through a reactive group on a base (e.g., exocyclic amine) or an available hydroxyl group on a sugar moiety (e.g., 3'- or 5'-hydroxyl). The peptide and nucleic acid chains can be further derivatized at one or more sites to allow for the attachment of appropriate reactive groups onto the chain. See, Chrisey et al. Nucleic Acids Res. 24: 3031-3039 (1996).

[0235] In a further preferred embodiment, the biomolecule is selected to direct the peptide modified by the methods of the invention to a specific tissue, thereby enhancing the delivery of the peptide to that tissue relative to the amount of underivatized peptide that is delivered to the tissue. In a still further preferred embodiment, the amount of derivatized peptide delivered to a specific tissue within a selected time period is enhanced by derivatization by at least about 20%, more preferably, at least about 40%, and more preferably still, at least about 100%. Presently, preferred biomolecules for targeting applications include antibodies, hormones and ligands for cell-surface receptors.

II. D. v. Methods of Producing the Polymeric Modifying Groups

5

15 **[0236]** The polymeric modifying groups can be activated for reaction with a glycosyl or saccharyl moiety, an amino acid moiety, an amine or with other nucleophiles. Exemplary structures of activated species (e.g., carbonates and active esters) include:

THEFT HOSET SERVED BRIDE

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3 \\ CH_3O(OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3 \\ H \\ H \\ O \\ NO_2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ H \\ H \\ (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3 \\ OON \\ H \\ H \end{array}$$

[0237] Other activating, or leaving groups, appropriate for activating linear and branched PEGs of use in preparing the compounds set forth herein include, but are not limited to the species:

5

10

PEG molecules that are activated with these and other species and methods of making the activated PEGs are set forth in WO 04/083259.

[0238] Those of skill in the art will appreciate that one or more of the m-PEG arms of the branched polymers shown above can be replaced by a PEG moiety with a different terminus, e.g., OH, COOH, NH₂, C_2 - C_{10} -alkyl, etc. Moreover, the structures above are readily modified by inserting alkyl linkers (or removing carbon atoms) between the α -carbon atom and the functional group of the amino acid side chain. Thus, "homo" derivatives and higher

homologues, as well as lower homologues are within the scope of cores for branched PEGs of use in the present invention.

[0239] The branched PEG species set forth herein are readily prepared by methods such as that set forth in the scheme below:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & O \\
 & O \\
\hline
 & O \\$$

in which X^d is O or S and r is an integer from 1 to 5. The indices e and f are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500. In an exemplary embodiment, one or both of these indices are selected such that the polymer is about 1 kDa, 2 kDa, 5 kDa, 10 kDa, 15 kDa, 20 kDa, 25 kDa, 30 kDa, 35 kDa, 40 kDa, 45 kDa, 50 kDa, 55 kDa, 60 kDa, 65 kDa, 70 kDa, 75 kDa or 80 kDa in molecular weight.

5

10

15

[0240] Thus, according to this scheme, a natural or unnatural amino acid is contacted with an activated m-PEG derivative, in this case the tosylate, forming 1 by alkylating the side-chain heteroatom X^d. The mono-functionalize m-PEG amino acid is submitted to N-acylation conditions with a reactive m-PEG derivative, thereby assembling branched m-PEG 2. As one of skill will appreciate, the tosylate leaving group can be replaced with any suitable leaving group, e.g., halogen, mesylate, triflate, etc. Similarly, the reactive carbonate utilized to acylate the amine can be replaced with an active ester, e.g., N-hydroxysuccinimide, etc., or the acid can be activated *in situ* using a dehydrating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, carbonyldiimidazole, etc.

20 **[0241]** In other exemplary embodiments, the urea moiety is replaced by a group such as an amide.

II. E. Homodisperse Peptide Conjugate Compositions of Matter

5

10

15

20

25

In addition to providing peptide conjugates that are formed through a chemically or enzymatically added glycosyl linking group, the present invention provides compositions of matter comprising peptide conjugates that are highly homogenous in their substitution patterns. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible to form peptide conjugates in which substantial proportion of the glycosyl linking groups and glycosyl moieties across a population of peptide conjugates are attached to a structurally identical amino acid or glycosyl residue. Thus, in another aspect, the invention provides a peptide conjugate having a population of water-soluble polymer moieties, which are covalently bound to the peptide through a glycosyl linking group, e.g., a modified saccharyl fragment. In a an exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention, essentially each member of the water soluble polymer population is bound via the modified saccharyl fragment to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, and each glycosyl residue of the peptide to which the modified saccharyl fragment is attached has the same structure.

[0243] The present invention also provides conjugates analogous to those described above in which the peptide is conjugated to a modifying group, e.g. therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, targeting moiety, toxin moiety or the like via a glycosyl linking group such as a modified saccharyl fragment. Each of the above-recited modifying groups can be a small molecule, natural polymer (e.g., polypeptide) or synthetic polymer. When the modifying group is attached to a sialic acid, it is generally preferred that the modifying group is substantially non-fluorescent.

[0244] In an exemplary embodiment, the peptides of the invention include at least one O-linked or N-linked glycosylation site, which is glycosylated with a modified sugar that includes a polymeric modifying group, e.g., a PEG moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, the

PEG is covalently attached to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group such as a modified saccharyl fragment, or via a non-glycosyl linker, e.g., substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The glycosyl linking group is covalently attached to either an amino acid residue or a glycosyl residue of the peptide. Alternatively, the glycosyl linking group is attached to one or more glycosyl units of a glycopeptide. The invention also provides conjugates in which a glycosyl linking group is attached to both an amino acid residue and a glycosyl residue.

II. F. Nucleotide Sugars

5

15

[0245] In another aspect of the invention, the invention also provides sugar nucleotides.

10 Exemplary species according to this embodiment include:

Just Hims think think

in which the index y is an integer selected from 0, 1 and 2. Base is a nucleic acid base, such as adenine, thymine, guanine, cytidine and uridine. Y, X^1, Y^2, R^1, R^3 and R^4 are as described above. In an exemplary embodiment, Y^2 or L^a - $(R^{6a})_w$ is a member selected from

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1} \\ CA^{3}A^{4} \\ (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j} \\ A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} & A^{7} \\ R^{16}-X^{2} \\ X^{5}-C & CA^{10}A^{11} \\ R^{17}-X^{4} & \text{and} \end{array}$$

in which the variables are as described above.

[0246] In an exemplary embodiment, Y^2 or L- $(R^{6a})_w$ has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each –OCH₃.

[0247] In another exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide sugar has a structure according to the following formula:

The Methods

5

10

15

20

[0248] In addition to the compositions discussed above, the present invention provides methods for preparing modified saccharyl fragments and glyco-conjugates incorporating these fragments. Exemplary methods include synthesizing a modified peptide or lipid using a modified saccharyl fragment, e.g., modified-galactose, -fucose, and -sialic acid. When a modified sialic acid is used, either a sialyltransferase or a trans-sialidase (for $\alpha 2,3$ -linked sialic acid only) can be used to transfer the modified fragment onto the acceptor moiety of the substrate.

[0249] The method of the invention includes transferring a modified saccharyl fragment from an activated modified saccharyl fragment onto an acceptor moiety of a substrate. Exemplary substrates include peptides and lipids of therapeutic relevance. Exemplary acceptor moieties include amino acid residues, aglycone residues and glycosyl moieties directly or indirectly bound to an amino acid or aglycone residue.

[0250] For clarity of illustration, the invention is illustrated with reference to a conjugate formed between a (glyco)peptide a modified saccharyl fragment that is transferred to an acceptor moiety on the (glyco)peptide from an activated modified saccharyl fragment that includes a water-soluble polymer. Those of skill will appreciate that the invention equally

off these Built Hill.

encompasses methods of forming conjugates of (glyco)lipids with saccharyl fragments modified with water-soluble polymers, and forming conjugates between (glyco)peptides and (glyco)lipids and saccharyl fragments bearing modifying groups other than water-soluble polymers.

- 5 [0251] In exemplary embodiments, the conjugate is formed between a water-soluble polymer, a therapeutic moiety, targeting moiety or a biomolecule, and a glycosylated peptide. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the peptide via a glycosyl linking group, which is interposed between, and covalently linked to, both the peptide (directly or through an intervening glycosyl linker) and the modifying group (e.g., water-soluble polymer). The glycosyl linking group includes a modified saccharyl fragment. The method includes contacting the glycopeptide with an activated modified saccharyl fragment and an enzyme for which the activated modified saccharyl fragment is a substrate. The components of the reaction mixture are combined under conditions appropriate to enzymatically tranfer the modified saccharyl fragment from the activated modified saccharyl fragment to an acceptor moiety on the glycopeptide, thereby preparing the conjugate.
 - [0252] The acceptor peptide is typically synthesized *de novo*, or recombinantly expressed in a prokaryotic cell (*e.g.*, bacterial cell, such as *E. coli*) or in a eukaryotic cell such as a mammalian, yeast, insect, fungal or plant cell. The peptide can be either a full-length protein or a fragment. Moreover, the peptide can be a wild type or mutated peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide includes a mutation that adds one or more N- or O-linked glycosylation sites to the peptide sequence.

20

- [0253] The method of the invention also provides for modification of incompletely glycosylated peptides that are produced recombinantly. Many recombinantly produced glycoproteins are incompletely glycosylated, exposing carbohydrate residues that may have undesirable properties, *e.g.*, immunogenicity, recognition by the RES. The incomplete glycosyl residue can be masked using a water-soluble polymer.
- [0254] Exemplary peptides that can be modified using the methods of the invention are set forth in FIG.1.
- [0255] Peptides modified by the methods of the invention can be synthetic or wild-type peptides or they can be mutated peptides, produced by methods known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis. Glycosylation of peptides is typically either N-linked or O-linked. An

at the transition of the same and the line that the

5

15

20

25

30

exemplary N-linkage is the attachment of the modified saccharyl fragment to the side chain of an asparagine residue. The tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline, are the recognition sequences for enzymatic attachment of a carbohydrate moiety to the asparagine side chain. Thus, the presence of either of these tripeptide sequences in a polypeptide creates a potential glycosylation site. O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of one sugar (e.g., N-acetylgalactosamine, galactose, mannose, GlcNAc, glucose, fucose or xylose) to the hydroxy side chain of a hydroxyamino acid, preferably serine or threonine, although unusual or non-natural amino acids, e.g., 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine may also be used.

- 10 **[0256]** Moreover, in addition to peptides, the methods of the present invention can be practiced with other biological structures (*e.g.*, glycolipids, lipids, sphingoids, ceramides, whole cells, and the like. In general, the only limitation on the substrate structure is that it includes a glycosylation site).
 - [0257] For substrates lacking a glycosylation site, or for which it is desired to add a further glycosylation site, reliable methods are known in the art. For example, addition of glycosylation sites to a peptide, or other structure, is conveniently accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence such that it contains the desired glycosylation site. The addition may be made by mutation or by full chemical synthesis of the peptide. The peptide amino acid sequence is preferably altered through changes at the DNA level, particularly by mutating the DNA encoding the peptide at preselected bases such that codons are generated that will translate into the desired amino acids. The DNA mutation(s) are preferably made using methods known in the art. Both O-linked and N-linked glycosylation sites can be engineered into a peptide.
 - [0258] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosylation site is added by shuffling polynucleotides. Polynucleotides encoding a candidate peptide can be modulated with DNA shuffling protocols. DNA shuffling is a process of recursive recombination and mutation, performed by random fragmentation of a pool of related genes, followed by reassembly of the fragments by a polymerase chain reaction-like process. *See*, *e.g.*, Stemmer, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91: 10747-10751 (1994); Stemmer, *Nature* 370: 389-391 (1994); and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793, 5,837,458, 5,830,721 and 5,811,238.
 - [0259] The present invention also provides means of adding (or removing) one or more selected glycosyl residues to a peptide, after which a modified saccharyl fragment is

one House Hotel Bases

5

15

conjugated to at least one of the selected glycosyl residues of the peptide. The present embodiment is useful, for example, when it is desired to conjugate the modified saccharyl fragment to a selected glycosyl residue that is either not present on a peptide or is not present in a desired amount. Thus, prior to coupling a modified saccharyl fragment to a peptide, the selected glycosyl residue is conjugated to the peptide by enzymatic or chemical coupling. In another embodiment, the glycosylation pattern of a glycopeptide is altered prior to the conjugation of the modified saccharyl fragment by the removal of a carbohydrate residue from the glycopeptide. See, for example WO 98/31826.

- Addition or removal of any carbohydrate moiety present on the glycopeptide is [0260] accomplished either chemically or enzymatically. Chemical deglycosylation is preferably 10 brought about by exposure of the polypeptide variant to the compound trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, or an equivalent compound. This treatment results in the cleavage of most or all sugars except the linking sugar (N-acetylglucosamine or Nacetylgalactosamine), while leaving the peptide intact. Chemical deglycosylation is described by Hakimuddin et al., Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 259: 52 (1987) and by Edge et al., Anal. Biochem. 118: 131 (1981). Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on polypeptide variants can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura et al., Meth. Enzymol. 138: 350 (1987).
- Chemical addition of glycosyl moieties is carried out by any art-recognized method. Enzymatic addition of sugar moieties is preferably achieved using a modification of the 20 methods set forth herein, substituting native glycosyl units for the modified saccharyl fragments used in the invention. Other methods of adding sugar moieties are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980, 6,030,815, 5,728,554, and 5,922,577.
- Exemplary attachment points for selected glycosyl residue include, but are not 25 limited to: (a) consensus sites for N-linked glycosylation, and sites for O-linked glycosylation; (b) terminal glycosyl moieties that are acceptors for a glycosyltransferase; (c) arginine, asparagine and histidine; (d) free carboxyl groups; (e) free sulfhydryl groups such as those of cysteine; (f) free hydroxyl groups such as those of serine, threonine, or hydroxyproline; (g) aromatic residues such as those of phenylalanine, tyrosine, or tryptophan; 30 or (h) the amide group of glutamine. Exemplary methods of use in the present invention are described in WO 87/05330 published Sep. 11, 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, CRC CRIT. REV. BIOCHEM., pp. 259-306 (1981).

[0263] In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for linking two or more peptides through a linking group. The linking group is of any useful structure and may be selected from straight- and branched-chain structures. Preferably, each terminus of the linker, which is attached to a peptide, includes a modified saccharyl fragment.

[0264] In an exemplary method of the invention, two peptides are linked together via a linker moiety that includes a polymeric (e.g., PEG linker). The focus on a PEG linker that includes two glycosyl groups is for purposes of clarity and should not be interpreted as limiting the identity of linker arms of use in this embodiment of the invention. In an example of this embodiment, diamino-PEG is converted to a bifunctional linking group by reaction with two saccharyl fragments, e.g., sialic acid aldehyde. The bifunctional linking group is then enzymatically coupled to each peptide. As will be appreciated by those of skill in the art, the saccharyl fragments attached to the PEG moiety can be the same or different.

[0265] Exemplary peptides with which the present invention can be practiced, methods of adding or removing glycosylation sites, and adding or removing glycosyl structures or substructures are described in detail in WO03/031464 and related U.S. and PCT applications.

Preparation of Modified Saccharyl Fragments

15

20

25

30

[0266] In general, the saccharyl fragment and the modifying group are linked together through the use of reactive groups, which are typically transformed by the linking process into a new organic functional group or unreactive species. The reactive group on the saccharyl fragment in generally formed through a degradative process, e.g., oxidation. In the present invention, the modified saccharyl fragment is generally made by combining an amino analogue of the modifying group with an aldehyde or ketone moiety generated by oxidation of a saccharyl hydroxyl moiety.

[0267] In an exemplary embodiment, the method provides for forming a covalent conjugate between a modified saccharyl fragment and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. The method includes enzymatically transferring the modified saccharyl fragment from an activated modified saccharyl fragment to an acceptor moiety on the peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is covalently attached to a glycosyl residue that is covalently attached to the peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is covalently attached to an amino acid residue of the peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the enzyme is a glycosyltransferase which is a member

Were Harde H at Some some thank thonk at Hould though Blank Blank Blank

15

selected from sialyltransferases, trans-sialidases, galactosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, GalNAc transferase, GlcNAc transferase, fucosyltransferases, and mannosyltransferases. In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyltransferase is recombinant. In another exemplary embodiment, the method is performed in a cell-free environment.

5 [0268] Methods for converting saccharyl hydroxyl moieties into carbonyl-containing compounds are well known in the art. As exemplified by the selective oxidation of the side chain of sialic acid, conditions are generally available for preparing an oxidized saccharyl precursor in a controlled and reproducible fashion.

10 [0269] For example, in the scheme above, selective oxidation of the primary hydroxyl of the sialic acid side chain, followed by reductive amination with m-PEG-NH₂ provides the corresponding saccharyl PEG-amine fragment according to route (iii).

[0270] Further, mild periodate oxidation (e.g., 1 mM sodium metaperiodate, 0 °C), according to route (i), produces a sialic acid fragment that is incompletely oxidized relative to the fragment resulting from the harsher oxidation conditions of route (ii). The aldehyde is coupled with a modifying group, e.g., amino-m-PEG, under reducing conditions, thereby forming an exemplary sialic acid fragment-m-PEG conjugate.

and those thirt there

5

10

15

20

[0271] As shown in route (iv), the oxidized sialic acid can also be reacted with a Wittig, Grignard or lithium reagent to form a species in which the water-soluble polymer and the saccharyl fragment are conjugated through a linker group, L^d. The alkene moiety can be reduced using art-recognized conditions, forming a species in which L^d is linked to the remainder of the saccharyl fragment through a saturated C-C bond. Exemplary linkers include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties.

- [0272] Route (v) exemplifies a scheme in which the aldhehyde is reductively aminated with ammonia and the resulting amine is acylated with an active m-PEG derivative, e.g., an active ester.
- [0273] Those of skill in the art will readily appreciate that both routes (iv) and (v) can be practiced with any of the side chain oxidized sialic acid fragments set forth in the scheme.
- [0274] In addition to the species described above, R¹-R⁴ can also represent or include protecting groups or protected groups. Those of skill in the art understand how to protect a particular functional group such that it does not interfere with a chosen set of reaction conditions. For examples of useful protecting groups, *see*, for example, Greene *et al.*, PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.
- [0275] Although exemplified above by reference to the use of an amine analogue of the modifying group, it is understood that the aldehyde or ketone group of the saccharide is readily modified by via formation of carbonyl derivatives such as, for example, imines, hydrazones, semicarbazones or oximes, or via such mechanisms as Grignard addition or alkyllithium addition. Accordingly, the present invention encompasses modified saccharyl fragments, linking groups and conjugates that include one or more of these derivatives, and is not limited to a particular saccharyl fragment or method of forming the fragment.
- [0276] Exemplary moieties attached to the conjugates disclosed herein include, but are not limited to, PEG derivatives (e.g., acyl-PEG, acyl-alkyl-PEG, alkyl-acyl-PEG carbamoyl-PEG, aryl-PEG), PPG derivatives (e.g., acyl-PPG, acyl-alkyl-PPG, alkyl-acyl-PPG carbamoyl-PPG, aryl-PPG), therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, mannose-6-phosphate, heparin, heparan, SLex, mannose, mannose-6-phosphate, Sialyl Lewis X, FGF, VFGF, proteins, chondroitin, keratan, dermatan, albumin, integrins, antennary oligosaccharides, peptides and the like. Methods of conjugating the various modifying groups to a saccharide

How there is a most made made you though the think there had

moiety are readily accessible to those of skill in the art (POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL CHEMISTRY: BIOTECHNICAL AND BIOMEDICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., Plenum Pub. Corp., 1992; POLY (ETHYLENE GLYCOL) CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS, J. Milton Harris, Ed., ACS Symposium Series No. 680, American Chemical Society, 1997; Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991).

Cross-linking Groups

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0277] Preparation of the modified saccharyl fragment for use in the methods of the present invention includes attachment of a modifying group to a sugar residue and forming a stable adduct, which is a substrate for a glycosyltransferase. Thus, it is often preferred to use a cross-linking agent to conjugate the modifying group and the sugar. Exemplary bifunctional compounds which can be used for attaching modifying groups to carbohydrate moieties include, but are not limited to, bifunctional poly(ethyleneglycols), polyamides, polyethers, polyesters and the like. General approaches for linking carbohydrates to other molecules are known in the literature. See, for example, Lee et al., Biochemistry 28: 1856 (1989); Bhatia et al., Anal. Biochem. 178: 408 (1989); Janda et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 112: 8886 (1990) and Bednarski et al., WO 92/18135. In the discussion that follows, the reactive groups are treated as benign on the sugar moiety of the nascent modified saccharyl fragment. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the discussion is relevant to reactive groups on the modifying group as well.

[0278] A variety of reagents are used to modify the components of the modified saccharyl fragment with intramolecular chemical crosslinks (for reviews of crosslinking reagents and crosslinking procedures see: Wold, F., *Meth. Enzymol.* 25: 623-651, 1972; Weetall, H. H., and Cooney, D. A., In: Enzymes As Drugs. (Holcenberg, and Roberts, eds.) pp. 395-442, Wiley, New York, 1981; Ji, T. H., *Meth. Enzymol.* 91: 580-609, 1983; Mattson *et al.*, *Mol. Biol. Rep.* 17: 167-183, 1993, all of which are incorporated herein by reference). Preferred crosslinking reagents are derived from various zero-length, homo-bifunctional, and hetero-bifunctional crosslinking reagents. Zero-length crosslinking reagents include direct conjugation of two intrinsic chemical groups with no introduction of extrinsic material. Agents that catalyze formation of a disulfide bond belong to this category. Another example is reagents that induce condensation of a carboxyl and a primary amino group to form an

ment their ment there were

5

15

20

25

30

amide bond such as carbodiimides, ethylchloroformate, Woodward's reagent K (2-ethyl-5-phenylisoxazolium-3'-sulfonate), and carbonyldiimidazole. In addition to these chemical reagents, the enzyme transglutaminase (glutamyl-peptide γ -glutamyltransferase; EC 2.3.2.13) may be used as zero-length crosslinking reagent. This enzyme catalyzes acyl transfer reactions at carboxamide groups of protein-bound glutaminyl residues, usually with a primary amino group as substrate. Preferred homo- and hetero-bifunctional reagents contain two identical or two dissimilar sites, respectively, which may be reactive for amino, sulfhydryl, guanidino, indole, or nonspecific groups.

[0279] An exemplary cross-linking moiety includes a reactive functional group that reacts with the saccharyl ketone or aldehyde moiety (e.g., amine, hydrazine, etc.). The reactive functional group is tethered to a second reactive functional group that reacts with a moiety on the modifying group, forming a linker covalently bonded to both the saccharyl fragment and the modifying group.

[0280] Exemplary cross-linking groups of use in the present invention are set forth in WO03/031464 and related U.S. and PCT applications.

Conjugation of Modified Saccharyl Fragments to Peptides

[0281] The modified saccharyl fragments are conjugated to a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide using an appropriate enzyme to mediate the conjugation. Preferably, the concentrations of the modified donor sugar(s), enzyme(s) and acceptor peptide(s) are selected such that glycosylation proceeds until the acceptor is consumed. The considerations discussed below, while set forth in the context of a sialyltransferase, are generally applicable to other glycosyltransferase reactions.

[0282] A number of methods of using glycosyltransferases to synthesize desired oligosaccharide structures are known and are generally applicable to the instant invention. Exemplary methods are described, for instance, WO 96/32491, Ito *et al.*, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 65: 753 (1993), and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,352,670, 5,374,541, and 5,545,553.

[0283] The present invention is practiced using a single glycosyltransferase or a combination of glycosyltransferases. For example, one can use a combination of a sialyltransferase and a galactosyltransferase. In those embodiments using more than one enzyme, the enzymes and substrates are preferably combined in an initial reaction mixture, or the enzymes and reagents for a second enzymatic reaction are added to the reaction medium

once the first enzymatic reaction is complete or nearly complete. By conducting two enzymatic reactions in sequence in a single vessel, overall yields are improved over procedures in which an intermediate species is isolated. Moreover, cleanup and disposal of extra solvents and by-products is reduced.

- 5 [0284] In a preferred embodiment, each of the first and second enzyme is a glycosyltransferase. In another preferred embodiment, one enzyme is an endoglycosidase. In an additional preferred embodiment, more than two enzymes are used to assemble the modified glycoprotein of the invention. The enzymes are used to alter a saccharide structure on the peptide at any point either before or after the addition of the modified saccharyl fragment to the peptide.
 - [0285] In another preferred embodiment, each of the enzymes utilized to produce a conjugate of the invention are present in a catalytic amount. The catalytic amount of a particular enzyme varies according to the concentration of that enzyme's substrate as well as to reaction conditions such as temperature, time and pH value. Means for determining the catalytic amount for a given enzyme under preselected substrate concentrations and reaction conditions are well known to those of skill in the art.

15

20

- [0286] The temperature at which an above process is carried out can range from just above freezing to the temperature at which the most sensitive enzyme denatures. Preferred temperature ranges are about 0 °C to about 45 °C, and more preferably about 20 °C to about 30 °C. In another exemplary embodiment, one or more components of the present method are conducted at an elevated temperature using a thermophilic enzyme.
- [0287] The reaction mixture is maintained for a period of time sufficient for the acceptor to be glycosylated, thereby forming the desired conjugate. Some of the conjugate can often be detected after a few hours, with recoverable amounts usually being obtained within 24 hours or less. Those of skill in the art understand that the rate of reaction is dependent on a number of variable factors (e.g, enzyme concentration, donor concentration, acceptor concentration, temperature, solvent volume), which are optimized for a selected system.
- [0288] The present invention also provides for the industrial-scale production of modified peptides.
- 30 **[0289]** In the discussion that follows, the invention is exemplified by the conjugation of modified sialic acid fragment to a glycosylated peptide. The exemplary modified sialic acid

fragment is labeled with PEG. The focus of the following discussion on the use of PEG-modified sialic acid fragments and glycosylated peptides is for clarity of illustration and is not intended to imply that the invention is limited to the conjugation of these two partners. One of skill understands that the discussion is generally applicable to the additions of modified glycosyl fragments other than sialic acid fragments. Moreover, the discussion is equally applicable to the modification of a saccharyl fragment with agents other than PEG including other water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties, and biomolecules.

5

10

15

20

25

[0290] An enzymatic approach can be used for the selective introduction of PEGylated or PPGylated carbohydrates onto a peptide or glycopeptide. The method utilizes modified saccharyl fragments containing PEG, PPG, or a masked reactive functional group, and is combined with the appropriate glycosyltransferase or glycosynthase. By selecting the glycosyltransferase that will make the desired carbohydrate linkage and utilizing the modified saccharyl fragment as the donor substrate, the PEG or PPG can be introduced directly onto the peptide backbone, onto existing sugar residues of a glycopeptide or onto sugar residues that have been added to a peptide.

[0291] An acceptor for the sialyltransferase is present on the peptide to be modified by the methods of the present invention either as a naturally occurring structure or one placed there recombinantly, enzymatically or chemically. Suitable acceptors, include, for example, galactosyl acceptors such as GalNAc, Galβ1,4GlcNAc, Galβ1,4GalNAc, Galβ1,3GalNAc, lacto-N-tetraose, Galβ1,3GlcNAc, Galβ1,3Ara, Galβ1,6GlcNAc, Galβ1,4Glc (lactose), and other acceptors known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., Paulson et al., J. Biol. Chem. 253: 5617-5624 (1978)).

[0292] In one embodiment, an acceptor for the sialyltransferase is present on the glycopeptide to be modified upon *in vivo* synthesis of the glycopeptide. Such glycopeptides can be sialylated using the claimed methods without prior modification of the glycosylation pattern of the glycopeptide. Alternatively, the methods of the invention can be used to sialylate a peptide that does not include a suitable acceptor; one first modifies the peptide to include an acceptor by methods known to those of skill in the art. In an exemplary embodiment, a GalNAc residue is added by the action of a GalNAc transferase.

[0293] In an exemplary embodiment, an acceptor for a modified sialic acid fragment is assembled by attaching a galactose residue to an appropriate acceptor linked to the peptide, e.g., a GlcNAc. The method includes incubating the peptide to be modified with a reaction

WO 2006/074279

5

10

15

20

25

30

PCT/US2006/000282

mixture that contains a suitable amount of a galactosyltransferase (e.g., galβ1,3 or galβ1,4), and a suitable galactosyl donor (e.g., UDP-galactose). The reaction is allowed to proceed substantially to completion or, alternatively, the reaction is terminated when a preselected amount of the galactose residue is added. Other methods of assembling a selected saccharide acceptor will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

[0294] In yet another embodiment, glycopeptide-linked oligosaccharides are first "trimmed," either in whole or in part, to expose either an acceptor for the sialyltransferase or a moiety to which one or more appropriate residues can be added to obtain a suitable acceptor. Enzymes such as glycosyltransferases and endoglycosidases (*see*, for example U.S. Patent No. 5,716,812) are useful for the attaching and trimming reactions.

[0295] In the discussion that follows, the method of the invention is exemplified by the use of modified saccharyl fragments having a water-soluble polymer attached thereto. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill will appreciate that the discussion is equally relevant to those embodiments in which the modified saccharyl fragment bears a therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or the like.

[0296] In another exemplary embodiment, a water-soluble polymer is added to one or both of the terminal mannose residues of the biantennary structure via a modified saccharyl fragment having a galactose residue, which is conjugated to a GlcNAc residue added onto the terminal mannose residues. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal can be added to one or both terminal GlcNAc residues.

[0297] In yet a further example, a water-soluble polymer is added onto a Gal residue using a modified sialic acid fragment.

[0298] The Examples set forth above provide an illustration of the power of the methods set forth herein. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible to "trim back" and build up a carbohydrate residue of substantially any desired structure. The modified saccharyl fragment can be added to the termini of the carbohydrate moiety as set forth above, or it can be intermediate between the peptide core and the terminus of the carbohydrate.

[0299] In an exemplary embodiment, an existing sialic acid is removed from a glycopeptide using a sialidase, thereby unmasking all or most of the underlying galactosyl residues.

Alternatively, a peptide or glycopeptide is labeled with galactose residues, or an oligosaccharide residue that terminates in a galactose unit. Following the exposure of, or

addition of, the galactose residues, an appropriate sialyltransferase is used to add a modified sialic acid. The approach is summarized in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2

10

15

20

25

5 In which SA* is saccharyl fragment and Y is as described above (Formula I).

[0300] In an alternative embodiment, the modified saccharyl fragment is added directly to the peptide backbone using a glycosyltransferase known to transfer sugar residues to the peptide backbone. Use of this approach allows the direct addition of modified saccharyl fragments onto peptides that lack any carbohydrates or, alternatively, onto existing glycopeptides. In both cases, the addition of the modified saccharyl fragment occurs at specific positions on the peptide backbone as defined by the substrate specificity of the glycosyltransferase and not in a random manner as occurs during modification of a protein's peptide backbone using chemical methods. An array of agents can be introduced into proteins or glycopeptides that lack the glycosyltransferase substrate peptide sequence by engineering the appropriate amino acid sequence into the polypeptide chain.

[0301] In each of the exemplary embodiments set forth above, one or more additional chemical or enzymatic modification steps can be utilized following the conjugation of the modified saccharyl fragment to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, an enzyme (e.g., fucosyltransferase) is used to append a glycosyl unit (e.g., fucose) onto the terminal modified saccharyl fragment attached to the peptide. In another example, an enzymatic reaction is utilized to "cap" sites to which the modified saccharyl fragment failed to conjugate.

Alternatively, a chemical reaction is utilized to alter the structure of the conjugated modified saccharyl fragment. For example, the conjugated modified saccharyl fragment is reacted with agents that stabilize or destabilize its linkage with the peptide component to which the modified saccharyl fragment is attached. In another example, a component of the modified saccharyl fragment is deprotected following its conjugation to the peptide. One of skill will appreciate that there is an array of enzymatic and chemical procedures that are useful in the

methods of the invention at a stage after the modified saccharyl fragment is conjugated to the peptide. Further elaboration of the modified saccharyl fragment-peptide conjugate is within the scope of the invention.

[0302] In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a composition for forming a conjugate between a peptide and a modified saccharyl fragment. This composition includes a mixture of an activated modified saccharyl fragment, an enzyme for which the activated modified saccharyl fragment is a substrate, and a peptide acceptor substrate, wherein the modified saccharyl fragment is covalently attached a member selected from water-soluble polymers, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules.

10 Enzymes

5

20

25

30

[0303] General methods of remodeling peptides and lipids using enzymes that transfer a sugar donor to an acceptor are discussed in detail in DeFrees, WO 03/031464 A2, published April 17, 2003. A brief summary of selected enzymes of use in the present method is set forth below.

15 <u>Glycosyltransferases</u>

[0304] Glycosyltransferases catalyze the addition of activated sugars (donor NDP-sugars), in a step-wise fashion, to a protein, glycopeptide, lipid or glycolipid or to the non-reducing end of a growing oligosaccharide. N-linked glycopeptides are synthesized via a transferase and a lipid-linked oligosaccharide donor Dol-PP-NAG₂Glc₃Man₉ in an en block transfer followed by trimming of the core. In this case the nature of the "core" saccharide is somewhat different from subsequent attachments. A very large number of glycosyltransferases are known in the art.

[0305] The glycosyltransferase to be used in the present invention may be any as long as it can utilize the modified saccharyl fragment as a sugar donor. Examples of such enzymes include Leloir pathway glycosyltransferase, such as galactosyltransferase, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, fucosyltransferase, sialyltransferase, mannosyltransferase, xylosyltransferase, glucurononyltransferase and the like.

[0306] For enzymatic saccharide syntheses that involve glycosyltransferase reactions, glycosyltransferase can be cloned, or isolated from any source. Many cloned glycosyltransferases are known, as are their polynucleotide sequences. See, e.g., "The WWW

on the Rail Rail

Guide To Cloned Glycosyltransferases," Taniguchi et al., 2002, Handbook of Glycosyltransferases and Related Genes, Springer, Tokyo. Glycosyltransferase amino acid sequences and nucleotide sequences encoding glycosyltransferases from which the amino acid sequences can be deduced are also found in various publicly available databases, including GenBank, Swiss-Prot, EMBL, and others.

[0307] Glycosyltransferases that can be employed in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, galactosyltransferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferases, glucuronyltransferases, sialyltransferases, mannosyltransferases, glucuronic acid transferases, galacturonic acid transferases, and oligosaccharyltransferases. Suitable glycosyltransferases include those obtained from eukaryotes, as well as from prokaryotes. The enzymes may be wild-type or mutant enzymes. Methods of preparing mutant glycosyltransferases and characterizing these species are known in the art.

Fucosyltransferases

5

- 15 [0308] In some embodiments, a glycosyltransferase used in the method of the invention is a fucosyltransferase. Fucosyltransferases are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary fucosyltransferases include enzymes, which transfer L-fucose from GDP-fucose to a hydroxy position of an acceptor sugar. Fucosyltransferases that transfer non-nucleotide sugars to an acceptor are also of use in the present invention.
- [0309] In some embodiments, the acceptor sugar is, for example, the GlcNAc in a Galβ(1→3,4)GlcNAcβ- group in an oligosaccharide glycoside. Suitable fucosyltransferases for this reaction include the Galβ(1→3,4)GlcNAcβ1-α(1→3,4)fucosyltransferase (FTIII E.C. No. 2.4.1.65), which was first characterized from human milk (see, Palcic, et al., Carbohydrate Res. 190: 1-11 (1989); Prieels, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 256: 10456-10463 (1981);
- and Nunez, et al., Can. J. Chem. **59**: 2086-2095 (1981)) and the Galβ(1→4)GlcNAcβ-αfucosyltransferases (FTIV, FTV, FTVI) which are found in human serum. FTVII (E.C. No. 2.4.1.65), a sialyl α(2→3)Galβ((1→3)GlcNAcβ fucosyltransferase, has also been characterized. A recombinant form of the Galβ(1→3,4) GlcNAcβ-
- α(1→3,4)fucosyltransferase has also been characterized (see, Dumas, et al., Bioorg. Med.
 Letters 1: 425-428 (1991) and Kukowska-Latallo, et al., Genes and Development 4: 1288-1303 (1990)). Other exemplary fucosyltransferases include, for example, α1,2

fucosyltransferase (E.C. No. 2.4.1.69). Enzymatic fucosylation can be carried out by the methods described in Mollicone, *et al.*, *Eur. J. Biochem.* **191**: 169-176 (1990) or U.S. Patent No. 5,374,655. Cells that are used to produce a fucosyltransferase will also include an enzymatic system for synthesizing GDP-fucose.

5 <u>Galactosyltransferases</u>

- [0310] In another group of embodiments, the glycosyltransferase is a galactosyltransferase. Exemplary galactosyltransferases include α(1,3) galactosyltransferases (E.C. No. 2.4.1.151, see, e.g., Dabkowski et al., Transplant Proc. 25:2921 (1993) and Yamamoto et al. Nature 345: 229-233 (1990), bovine (GenBank j04989, Joziasse et al., J. Biol. Chem. 264: 14290-14297 (1989)), murine (GenBank m26925; Larsen et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA 86:
- 14297 (1989)), murine (GenBank m26925; Larsen et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 8227-8231 (1989)), porcine (GenBank L36152; Strahan et al., Immunogenetics 41: 101-105 (1995)). Another suitable α1,3 galactosyltransferase is that which is involved in synthesis of the blood group B antigen (EC 2.4.1.37, Yamamoto et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265: 1146-1151 (1990) (human)). Yet a further exemplary galactosyltransferase is core Gal-T1.
- [0311] Also suitable for use in the methods of the invention are β(1,4) galactosyltransferases, which include, for example, EC 2.4.1.90 (LacNAc synthetase) and EC 2.4.1.22 (lactose synthetase) (bovine (D'Agostaro et al., Eur. J. Biochem. 183: 211-217 (1989)), human (Masri et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 157: 657-663 (1988)), murine (Nakazawa et al., J. Biochem. 104: 165-168 (1988)), as well as E.C. 2.4.1.38 and the
 ceramide galactosyltransferase (EC 2.4.1.45, Stahl et al., J. Neurosci. Res. 38: 234-242 (1994)). Other suitable galactosyltransferases include, for example, α1,2 galactosyltransferases (from e.g., Schizosaccharomyces pombe, Chapell et al., Mol. Biol. Cell 5: 519-528 (1994)).

Sialyltransferases

- 25 [0312] Sialyltransferases are another type of glycosyltransferase that is useful in the recombinant cells and reaction mixtures of the invention. Cells that produce recombinant sialyltransferases will also produce CMP-sialic acid, which is a sialic acid donor for sialyltransferases. Examples of sialyltransferases that are suitable for use in the present invention include ST3Gal III (e.g., a rat or human ST3Gal III), ST3Gal IV, ST3Gal I, ST6Gal I, ST6Gal II, ST6GalNAc II, and ST6GalNAc III (the
- sialyltransferase nomenclature used herein is as described in Tsuji *et al.*, *Glycobiology* 6: v-

II Hant II or then were come come to these damb floor black Brite.

xiv (1996)). An exemplary α(2,3)sialyltransferase referred to as α(2,3)sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.6) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing terminal Gal of a Galβ1→3Glc disaccharide or glycoside. See, Van den Eijnden et al., J. Biol. Chem. 256: 3159 (1981), Weinstein et al., J. Biol. Chem. 257: 13845 (1982) and Wen et al., J. Biol. Chem. 267: 21011 (1992). Another exemplary α2,3-sialyltransferase (EC 2.4.99.4) transfers sialic acid to the non-reducing terminal Gal of the disaccharide or glycoside. see, Rearick et al., J. Biol. Chem. 254: 4444 (1979) and Gillespie et al., J. Biol. Chem. 267: 21004 (1992). Further exemplary enzymes include Gal-β-1,4-GlcNAc α-2,6 sialyltransferase (See, Kurosawa et al. Eur. J. Biochem. 219: 375-381 (1994)).

10 [0313] A list of sialyltransferases of use in the invention are provided in FIG.2.

GalNAc transferases

5

15

20

25

- [0314] N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases are of use in practicing the present invention, particularly for binding a GalNAc moiety to an amino acid of the O-linked glycosylation site of the peptide. Suitable N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases include, but are not limited to, α(1,3) N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase, β(1,4) N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferases (Nagata et al., J. Biol. Chem. 267: 12082-12089 (1992) and Smith et al., J. Biol Chem. 269: 15162 (1994)) and polypeptide N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase (Homa et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268: 12609 (1993)). See also the work of W. Wakarchuk generally and U.S. Patent No. 6,723,545; and published U.S. Patent Application No. 2003/0180928; 2003/0157658; 2003/0157657; and 2003/0157656.
- [0315] Production of proteins such as the enzyme GalNAc T_{I-XX} from cloned genes by genetic engineering is well known. See, eg., U.S. Pat. No. 4,761,371. One method involves collection of sufficient samples, then the amino acid sequence of the enzyme is determined by N-terminal sequencing. This information is then used to isolate a cDNA clone encoding a full-length (membrane bound) transferase which upon expression in the insect cell line Sf9 resulted in the synthesis of a fully active enzyme. The acceptor specificity of the enzyme is then determined using a semiquantitative analysis of the amino acids surrounding known glycosylation sites in 16 different proteins followed by in vitro glycosylation studies of synthetic peptides. This work has demonstrated that certain amino acid residues are overrepresented in glycosylated peptide segments and that residues in specific positions

surrounding glycosylated serine and threonine residues may have a more marked influence on acceptor efficiency than other amino acid moieties.

Cell-Bound Glycosyltransferases

5

10

- [0316] In another embodiment, the enzymes utilized in the method of the invention are cell-bound glycosyltransferases. Although many soluble glycosyltransferases are known (see, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,032,519), glycosyltransferases are generally in membrane-bound form when associated with cells. Many of the membrane-bound enzymes studied thus far are considered to be intrinsic proteins; that is, they are not released from the membranes by sonication and require detergents for solubilization. Surface glycosyltransferases have been identified on the surfaces of vertebrate and invertebrate cells, and it has also been recognized that these surface transferases maintain catalytic activity under physiological conditions. However, the more recognized function of cell surface glycosyltransferases is for intercellular recognition (Roth, MOLECULAR APPROACHES to SUPRACELLULAR PHENOMENA, 1990).
- 15 [0317] Methods have been developed to alter the glycosyltransferases expressed by cells. For example, Larsen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 8227-8231 (1989), report a genetic approach to isolate cloned cDNA sequences that determine expression of cell surface oligosaccharide structures and their cognate glycosyltransferases. A cDNA library generated from mRNA isolated from a murine cell line known to express UDP-galactose:.β.-D-galactosyl-1,4-N-acetyl-D-glucosaminide α-1,3-galactosyltransferase was transfected into COS-1 cells. The transfected cells were then cultured and assayed for α 1-3 galactosyltransferase activity.
 - [0318] Francisco et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 2713-2717 (1992), disclose a method of anchoring β -lactamase to the external surface of Escherichia coli. A tripartite fusion consisting of (i) a signal sequence of an outer membrane protein, (ii) a membrane-spanning section of an outer membrane protein, and (iii) a complete mature β -lactamase sequence is produced resulting in an active surface bound β -lactamase molecule. However, the Francisco method is limited only to procaryotic cell systems and as recognized by the authors, requires the complete tripartite fusion for proper functioning.

mil Horn Burth Board

<u>Sulfotransferases</u>

[0319] The invention also provides methods for producing peptides that include sulfated molecules, including, for example sulfated polysaccharides such as heparin, heparan sulfate, carragenen, and related compounds. Suitable sulfotransferases include, for example, 5 chondroitin-6-sulphotransferase (chicken cDNA described by Fukuta et al., J. Biol. Chem. 270: 18575-18580 (1995); GenBank Accession No. D49915), glycosaminoglycan Nacetylglucosamine N-deacetylase/N-sulphotransferase 1 (Dixon et al., Genomics 26: 239-241 (1995); UL18918), and glycosaminoglycan N-acetylglucosamine N-deacetylase/Nsulphotransferase 2 (murine cDNA described in Orellana et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269: 2270-2276 (1994) and Eriksson et al., J. Biol. Chem. 269: 10438-10443 (1994); human cDNA described in GenBank Accession No. U2304).

<u>Glycosidases</u>

10

15

20

25

30

This invention also encompasses the use of wild-type and mutant glycosidases. Mutant β-galactosidase enzymes have been demonstrated to catalyze the formation of disaccharides through the coupling of an α-glycosyl fluoride to a galactosyl acceptor molecule. (Withers, U.S. Pat. No. 6,284,494; issued Sept. 4, 2001). Other glycosidases of use in this invention include, for example, β -glucosidases, β -galactosidases, β -mannosidases, β -acetyl glucosaminidases, β -N-acetyl galactosaminidases, β -xylosidases, β -fucosidases, cellulases, xylanases, galactanases, mannanases, hemicellulases, amylases, glucoamylases, aglucosidases, α-galactosidases, α-mannosidases, α-N-acetyl glucosaminidases, α-N-acetyl galactose-aminidases, α -xylosidases, α -fucosidases, and neuraminidases/sialidases.

Immobilized Enzymes

The present invention also provides for the use of enzymes that are immobilized on a solid and/or soluble support. In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a glycosyltransferase that is conjugated to a PEG via an intact glycosyl linker according to the methods of the invention. The PEG-linker-enzyme conjugate is optionally attached to solid support. The use of solid supported enzymes in the methods of the invention simplifies the work up of the reaction mixture and purification of the reaction product, and also enables the facile recovery of the enzyme. The glycosyltransferase conjugate is utilized in the methods of the invention. Other combinations of enzymes and supports will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

a time is to the same same same to some small flower Ward Hours

Purification of Peptide Conjugates

5

20

25

30

[0322] The products produced by the above processes can be used without purification. However, it is usually preferred to recover the product. Standard, well-known techniques for recovery of modified peptides such as thin or thick layer chromatography, column chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, or membrane filtration can be used. It is preferred to use membrane filtration, more preferably utilizing a reverse osmotic membrane, or one or more column chromatographic techniques for the recovery as is discussed hereinafter and in the literature cited herein. For instance, membrane filtration wherein the membranes have molecular weight cutoff of about 3000 to about 10,000 can be used to remove proteins such as glycosyl transferases. Nanofiltration or reverse osmosis can then be 10 used to remove salts and/or purify the conjugates (see, e.g., WO 98/15581). Nanofilter membranes are a class of reverse osmosis membranes that pass monovalent salts but retain polyvalent salts and uncharged solutes larger than about 100 to about 2,000 Daltons, depending upon the membrane used. Thus, in a typical application, conjugates prepared by the methods of the present invention will be retained in the membrane and contaminating 15 salts will pass through.

If the modified glycoprotein is produced intracellularly, as a first step, the particulate debris, either host cells or lysed fragments, is removed, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration; optionally, the protein may be concentrated with a commercially available protein concentration filter, followed by separating the polypeptide variant from other impurities by one or more steps selected from immunoaffinity chromatography, ion-exchange column fractionation (e.g., on diethylaminoethyl (DEAE) or matrices containing carboxymethyl or sulfopropyl groups), chromatography on Blue-Sepharose, CM Blue-Sepharose, MONO-Q, MONO-S, lentil lectin-Sepharose, WGA-Sepharose, Con A-Sepharose, Ether Toyopearl, Butyl Toyopearl, Phenyl Toyopearl, or protein A Sepharose, SDS-PAGE chromatography, silica chromatography, chromatofocusing, reverse phase HPLC (e.g., silica gel with appended aliphatic groups), gel filtration using, e.g., Sephadex molecular sieve or size-exclusion chromatography, chromatography on columns that selectively bind the polypeptide, and ethanol or ammonium sulfate precipitation.

Modified glycopeptides produced in culture are usually isolated by initial extraction from cells, enzymes, etc., followed by one or more concentration, salting-out, aqueous ion-

..... Ilmin Ilmin Ilmin

5

10

15

20

25

30

exchange, or size-exclusion chromatography steps. Additionally, the modified glycoprotein may be purified by affinity chromatography. Finally, HPLC may be employed for final purification steps.

- [0325] A protease inhibitor, e.g., methylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics may be included to prevent the growth of adventitious contaminants.
- [0326] In another method, supernatants from systems that produce the modified glycopeptide of the invention are first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. Following the concentration step, the concentrate may be applied to a suitable purification matrix. For example, a suitable affinity matrix may comprise a ligand for the peptide, a lectin or antibody molecule bound to a suitable support. Alternatively, an anion-exchange resin may be employed, for example, a matrix or substrate having pendant DEAE groups. Suitable matrices include acrylamide, agarose, dextran, cellulose, or other types commonly employed in protein purification. Alternatively, a cation-exchange step may be employed. Suitable cation exchangers include various insoluble matrices comprising sulfopropyl or carboxymethyl groups. Sulfopropyl groups are particularly preferred.
 - [0327] Finally, one or more RP-HPLC steps employing hydrophobic RP-HPLC media, *e.g.*, silica gel having pendant methyl or other aliphatic groups, may be employed to further purify a polypeptide variant composition. Some or all of the foregoing purification steps, in various combinations, can also be employed to provide a homogeneous modified glycoprotein.
 - [0328] The modified glycopeptide of the invention resulting from a large-scale fermentation may be purified by methods analogous to those disclosed by Urdal *et al.*, *J. Chromatog.* 296: 171 (1984). This reference describes two sequential, RP-HPLC steps for purification of recombinant human IL-2 on a preparative HPLC column. Alternatively, techniques such as affinity chromatography may be utilized to purify the modified glycoprotein.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

[0329] In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition. The pharmaceutical composition includes a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a conjugate between a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide and a modified saccharyl fragment which

is covalently linked to a water-soluble or —insoluble polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the peptide and the polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule.

- [0330] Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. Suitable formulations for use in the present invention are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985). For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, see, Langer, Science 249:1527-1533 (1990).
- [0331] The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated for any appropriate manner of administration, including for example, topical, oral, nasal, intravenous, intracranial, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular administration. For parenteral administration, such as subcutaneous injection, the carrier preferably comprises water, saline, alcohol, a fat, a wax or a buffer. For oral administration, any of the above carriers or a solid carrier, such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, and magnesium carbonate, may be employed. Biodegradable microspheres (e.g., polylactate polyglycolate) may also be employed as carriers for the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Suitable biodegradable microspheres are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,268 and 5,075,109.
- [0332] Commonly, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parenterally, e.g., intravenously. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration which comprise the compound dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, e.g., water, buffered water, saline, PBS and the like. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, detergents and the like.
 - [0333] These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 and 8.

ind line Ind lie

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0334] In some embodiments the glycopeptides of the invention can be incorporated into liposomes formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, e.g., Szoka et al., Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng. 9: 467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028. The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents (e.g., the sialyl galactosides of the invention) is well known in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044).

[0335] Standard methods for coupling targeting agents to liposomes can be used. These methods generally involve incorporation into liposomes of lipid components, such as phosphatidylethanolamine, which can be activated for attachment of targeting agents, or derivatized lipophilic compounds, such as lipid-derivatized glycopeptides of the invention.

[0336] Targeting mechanisms generally require that the targeting agents be positioned on the surface of the liposome in such a manner that the target moieties are available for interaction with the target, for example, a cell surface receptor. The carbohydrates of the invention may be attached to a lipid molecule before the liposome is formed using methods known to those of skill in the art (e.g., alkylation or acylation of a hydroxyl group present on the carbohydrate with a long chain alkyl halide or with a fatty acid, respectively). Alternatively, the liposome may be fashioned in such a way that a connector portion is first incorporated into the membrane at the time of forming the membrane. The connector portion must have a lipophilic portion, which is firmly embedded and anchored in the membrane. It must also have a reactive portion, which is chemically available on the aqueous surface of the liposome. The reactive portion is selected so that it will be chemically suitable to form a stable chemical bond with the targeting agent or carbohydrate, which is added later. In some cases it is possible to attach the target agent to the connector molecule directly, but in most instances it is more suitable to use a third molecule to act as a chemical bridge, thus linking the connector molecule which is in the membrane with the target agent or carbohydrate which is extended, three dimensionally, off of the vesicle surface.

[0337] The compounds prepared by the methods of the invention may also find use as diagnostic reagents. For example, labeled compounds can be used to locate areas of inflammation or tumor metastasis in a patient suspected of having an inflammation. For this use, the compounds can be labeled with ¹²⁵I, ¹⁴C, or tritium.

[0338] Moreover, the invention provides methods of preventing, curing or ameliorating a disease state by administering a conjugate of the invention to a subject at risk of developing

in come is a great touch most owner a more mind have their flower

5

10

the disease or to a subject that has the disease. The conjugate is administered in a therapeutically effective amount. Because many of the conjugates, particularly those that include a polymeric modifying group, are anticipated to display enhanced in vivo residence times, a therapeutically effective dosage is readily determinable from a dosage of the non-conjugated therapeutic agent typically administered.

[0339] It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound comprising a moiety represented by Formula I:

$$Y^2$$
 X^1
 R^2
 R^3

3 wherein

1

2

6

7

11

13

X¹ is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, O and NR⁸ 4

5 wherein

> R⁸ is a member selected from H, OH, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl;

Y is a member selected from CH2, CH(OH)CH2, CH(OH)CH(OH)CH2, CH, 8 CH(OH)CH or CH(OH)CH(OH)CH, CH(OH), CH(OH)CH(OH), and 9 10 CH(OH)CH(OH)CH(OH);

Y² is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, R⁶, substituted or 12 unsubstituted heteroalkyl

$$R^6$$
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ
 N
 ξ

14 wherein

R⁶ and R⁷ are members independently selected from H, C(O)R^{6b}, --L^a-R^{6b}, 15 16 substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 17 heteroalkyl:

18 wherein

La is a member selected from a bond and a linker group; and 19 R^{6b} is a member selected from H and R^{6a} 20

21 wherein

R^{6a} is a modifying group 22

R¹ is a member selected from OR⁹, NR⁹R¹⁰, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and 23 24 substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl

25 wherein

26	R ⁹ and R ¹⁰ are members independently selected from H, substituted or		
27	unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, and		
28	$C(O)R^{11}$		
29	wherein		
30	R ¹¹ is selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or		
31	unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl,		
32	substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted or		
33	unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl;		
34	R ² is a member selected from a nucleotide, an activating moiety, an amino acid		
35	residue of a peptide, a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue		
36	of a peptide, and a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of a		
37	peptide through a linker comprising at least a second carbohydrate moiety;		
38	R ³ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or		
39	unsubstituted heteroalkyl;		
40	R ³ , and R ⁴ are members independently selected from H, OH, substituted or		
41	unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and $NHC(O)R^{12}$		
42	wherein		
43	R ¹² is a member selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or		
44	unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted		
45	or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted		
46	heterocycloalkyl and NR ¹³ R ¹⁴		
47	wherein		
48	R ¹³ and R ¹⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or		
49	unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl		
1	2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein Y ² comprises at least one		
2	modifying group.		
1	3. The compound according to claim 1, wherein R ³ is H.		
1	4. The compound according to claim 2, wherein at least one of R ⁶ and R ⁷		
2	comprises a modifying group.		
1	5. The compound according to claim 2, wherein said modifying group is		
2	a member selected from linear- and branched-poly(ethylene glycol).		

1 6. The compound according to claim 5, wherein said PEG moiety is 2 linear PEG and said linear PEG has a structure according to the following formula:

$$R^{18}$$
 W $(OCH_2CH_2)_c$ X $(CH_2)_d$ Z^1

4 wherein

3

10

11

1

2

R¹⁸ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, e.g., acetal, OHC-, H₂N-CH₂CH₂-, HS-CH₂CH₂-, and-(CH₂)_qC(Y¹)Z²; -sugarnucleotide, and protein;

c is an integer selected from 1 to 2500;

- d, o, and q are integers independently selected from 0 to 20;
- Z is a member selected from OH, NH₂, halogen, S-R¹⁹, the alcohol portion of activated esters, -(CH₂)_{d1}C(Y³)V, -(CH₂)_{d1}U(CH₂)_gC(Y³)_v, sugar-nucleotide, protein, and leaving groups, *e.g.*, imidazole, p-nitrophenyl, HOBT, tetrazole, and halide;
- 16 X, Y¹, Y³, W and U are independently selected from O, S, N-R²⁰;
- V is a member selected from OH, NH₂, halogen, S-R²¹, the alcohol component of activated esters, the amine component of activated amides, sugar-nucleotides, and proteins;
- d1, g and v are integers independently selected from 0 to 20; and
- 21 R¹⁹, R²⁰ and R²¹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, 22 substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, 23 substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl and substituted or unsubstituted 24 heteroaryl.
 - 7. The compound according to claim 6, wherein said linear PEG is attached to a member selected from a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue

WO 2006/074279

PCT/US2006/000282

3 of said peptide, a carbohydrate moiety attached to an amino acid residue of said peptide

- 4 through a linker comprising at least a second carbohydrate moiety.
- 1 8. The compound according to claim 5, wherein said moiety has a
- 2 structure according to Formula V:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-L^{a}$
 X^{1}
 X^{1}

3 4

5

6

1

L^a is a linker selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl

R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected polymeric arms;

7 X² and X⁴ are independently selected linkage fragments joining polymeric moieties 8 R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ to C; and

9 X^5 is a non-reactive group.

9. The compound according to claim 1 having the formula:

2

1

2

3

4 5 10. The compound according to claim 1, wherein Y^2 is $N(R^6)$ - L^a -(m-PEG) $_s$ wherein

L^a is a linker moiety which is a member selected from an amino acid residue and a peptidyl residue; and

s is an integer from 1 to 3.

1		11.	A method of forming a covalent conjugate between a modified	
2	saccharyl fragment and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide, said method comprising:			
3	enzyma	tically	transferring said modified saccharyl fragment from an activated	
4	1	modifie	ed saccharyl fragment to an acceptor moiety on said peptide.	
1		12.	The method according to claim 11, wherein said modified saccharyl	
2	fragment is cov	alently	attached to a glycosyl residue covalently attached to said peptide.	
1	;	13.	The method according to claim 11, wherein said modified saccharyl	
2	fragment is cov	alently	attached to an amino acid residue of said peptide.	
1	:	14.	The method of claim 11, wherein said enzyme is a glycosyltransferase	
2	which is a mem	iber sel	ected from sialyl transferases, trans-sialidases, galactosyltransferases,	
3	glucosyltransferases, GalNAc transferase, GlcNAc transferase, fucosyl transferases, and			
4	mannosyltransf	erases.		
1		15.	The method of claim 14, wherein said glycosyltransferase is	
2	recombinant.			
1	:	16.	The method according to claim 11, wherein said method is performed	
2	in a cell-free er	vironn	nent.	
1	•	17.	A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically	
2	acceptable carr	ier and	a conjugate comprising a modified saccharyl fragment covalently	
3	linked to a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide.			
1 .		18.	A composition for forming a conjugate between a peptide and a	
2	modified sacch	aryl fra	agment, said composition comprising: a mixture of an activated	
3	modified saccharyl fragment, an enzyme for which said activated modified_saccharyl			
4	fragment is a substrate, and a peptide acceptor substrate, wherein said modified saccharyl			
5	fragment has covalently attached thereto a member selected from water-soluble polymers,			
6	_		nd biomolecules.	

Al-102 - Teva

12AP1/E5 -- Viventia Biotech 1964 -- Aventis 20K growth hormone -- AMUR 28P6/E6 -- Viventia Biotech 3-Hydroxyphthaloyl-beta-lactoglobulin – 4-IBB ligand gene therapy -64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-1A3 --Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-cT84.66 64-Cu Trastuzumab TETA conjugate – Genentech A 200 -- Amgen A10255 – Eli Liliy A1PDX – Hedral Therapeutics A6 -- Angstrom aaAT-III -- Genzyme Abciximab -- Centocor ABI.001 – Atlantic BioPharmaceuticals ABT-828 – Abbott Accutin Actinohivin activin -- Biotech Australia, Human Therapeutics activin -- Curis AD 439 – Tanox AD 519 – Tanox Adalimumab -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. Adenocarcinoma vaccine – Biomira – NIS Adenosine A2B receptor antagonists --Adenosine Therapeutics ADP-001 – Axis Genetics AF 13948 – Affymax Afelimomab – Knoll AFP-SCAN - Immunomedics AG 2195 – Corixa agalsidase alfa -- Transkaryotic Therapies agalsidase beta -- Genzyme AGENT- Antisoma Al 300 – Autolmmune Al-101 - Teva

Al-201 – AutoImmune Al-301 – AutoImmune AIDS vaccine - ANRS, CIBG, Hesed Biomed, Hollis-Eden, Rome, United Biomedical, American Home Products, Maxygen airway receptor ligand -- IC Innovations AJvW 2 -- Ajinomoto AK 30 NGF -- Alkermes Albuferon -- Human Genome Sciences albumin - Biogen, DSM Anti-Infectives. Genzyme Transgenics, PPL Therapeutics, TranXenoGen, Welfide Corp. aldesleukin -- Chiron alefacept -- Biogen Alemtuzumab – Allergy therapy -- ALK-Abello/Maxygen, ALK-Abello/RP Scherer allergy vaccines -- Allergy Therapeutics Alnidofibatide -- Aventis Pasteur Alnorine -- SRC VB VECTOR ALP 242 -- Gruenenthal Alpha antitrypsin -- Arriva/Hyland Immuno/ProMetic/Protease Sciences Alpha-1 antitrypsin – Cutter, Bayer, PPL Therapeutics, Profile, ZymoGenetics, Arriva Alpha-1 protease inhibitor -- Genzyme Transgenics, Welfide Corp. Alpha-galactose fusion protein -**Immunomedics** Alpha-galactosidase A -- Research Corporation Technologies Alpha-glucosidase – Genzyme, Novazyme Alpha-lactalbumin Alpha-L-iduronidase -- Transkaryotic Therapies, BioMarin alteplase -- Genentech alvircept sudotox -- NIH ALX1-11 -sNPS Pharmaceuticals Alzheimer's disease gene therapy –

FIG. 1A

AM-133 -- AMRAD Anti-B4 MAb-DC1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen Amb a 1 immunostim conj. -- Dynavax Anti-B7 antibody PRIMATIZED -- IDEC AMD 3100 - AnorMED -- NIS Anti-B7-1 MAb 16-10A1 AMD 3465 - AnorMED -- NIS Anti-B7-1 MAb 1G10 AMD 3465 - AnorMED -- NIS Anti-B7-2 MAb GL-1 AMD Fab -- Genentech Anti-B7-2-gelonin immunotoxin -Amediplase - Menarini, Novartis Antibacterials/antifungals --AM-F9 Diversa/IntraBiotics Amoebiasis vaccine Anti-beta-amyloid monoclonal antibodies --Amphiregulin -- Octagene Cambridge Antibody Tech., Wyeth-Ayerst anakinra -- Amgen Anti-BLyS antibodies -- Cambridge analgesic -- Nobex Antibody Tech. /Human Genome Sciences ancestim -- Amgen Antibody-drug conjugates -- Seattle AnergiX.RA - Corixa, Organon Genetics/Eos Angiocidin -- InKine Anti-C5 MAb BB5-1 -- Alexion angiogenesis inhibitors -- ILEX Anti-C5 MAb N19-8 -- Alexion AngioMab – Antisoma Anti-C8 MAb Angiopoietins -- Regeneron/Procter & anticancer cytokines -- BioPulse Gamble anticancer matrix - Telios Integra angiostatin -- EntreMed Anticancer monoclonal antibodies - ARIUS, Angiostatin/endostatin gene therapy --**Immunex** Genetix Pharmaceuticals anticancer peptides - Maxygen, Micrologix angiotensin-II, topical -- Maret Anticancer prodrug Tech. -- Alexion Anthrax -- EluSys Therapeutics/US Army Antibody Technologies Medical Research Institute anticancer Troy-Bodies -- Affite -- Affitech Anthrax vaccine anticancer vaccine -- NIH Anti platelet-derived growth factor D human anticancers -- Epimmune monoclonal antibodies -- CuraGen Anti-CCR5/CXCR4 sheep MAb -- KS Anti-17-1A MAb 3622W94 --Biomedix Holdings GlaxoSmithKline Anti-CD11a MAb KBA -Anti-2C4 MAb -- Genentech Anti-CD11a MAb M17 anti-4-1BB monoclonal antibodies -- Bristol- Anti-CD11a MAb TA-3 -Myers Squibb Anti-CD11a MAb WT.1 -Anti-Adhesion Platform Tech. -- Cytovax Anti-CD11b MAb -- Pharmacia Anti-adipocyte MAb -- Cambridge Antibody Anti-CD11b MAb LM2 Tech./ObeSys Anti-CD154 MAb -- Biogen antiallergics -- Maxygen Anti-CD16-anti-CD30 MAb -- Biotest antiallergy vaccine -- Acambis Anti-CD18 MAb -- Pharmacia Anti-alpha-4-integrin MAb Anti-CD19 MAb B43 -Anti-angiogenesis monoclonal antibodies -- Anti-CD19 MAb -liposomal sodium butyrate KS Biomedix/Schering AG conjugate -

FIG. 1B

Anti-CD19 MAb-saporin conjugate -Anti-CD4 MAb KT6 Anti-CD19-dsFv-PE38-immunotoxin -Anti-CD4 MAb OX38 Anti-CD2 MAb 12-15 – Anti-CD4 MAb PAP conjugate -- Bristol-Anti-CD2 MAb B-E2 -- Diaclone Myers Squibb Anti-CD2 MAb OX34 -Anti-CD4 MAb RIB 5-2 Anti-CD2 MAb OX54 -Anti-CD4 MAb W3/25 Anti-CD2 MAb OX55 -Anti-CD4 MAb YTA 3.1.2 Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-1 Anti-CD4 MAb YTS 177-9 Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-2 Anti-CD40 ligand MAb 5c8 -- Biogen Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-4 Anti-CD40 MAb Anti-CD20 MAb BCA B20 Anti-CD40 MAb 5D12 - Tanox Anti-CD20-anti-Fc alpha RI bispecific MAb -Anti-CD44 MAb A3D8 Medarex, Tenovus Anti-CD44 MAb GKWA3 Anti-CD22 MAb-saporin-6 complex -Anti-CD44 MAb IM7 Anti-CD3 immunotoxin – Anti-CD44 MAb KM81 Anti-CD3 MAb 145-2C11 -- Pharming Anti-CD44 variant monoclonal antibodies --Anti-CD3 MAb CD4lgG conjugate --Corixa/Hebrew University Genentech Anti-CD45 MAb BC8-I-131 Anti-CD3 MAb humanised - Protein Design, Anti-CD45RB MAb RW Johnson Anti-CD48 MAb HuLy-m3 Anti-CD3 MAb WT32 Anti-CD48 MAb WM-63 Anti-CD3 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate -Anti-CD5 MAb -- Becton Dickinson Anti-CD3 MAb-xanthine-oxidase conjugate Anti-CD5 MAb OX19 Anti-CD6 MAb Anti-CD30 MAb BerH2 -- Medac Anti-CD7 MAb-PAP conjugate Anti-CD30 MAb-saporin conjugate Anti-CD7 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate Anti-CD30-scFv-ETA'-immunotoxin Anti-CD8 MAb - Amerimmune, Cytodyn, Anti-CD38 MAb AT13/5 Becton Dickinson Anti-CD38 MAb-saporin conjugate Anti-CD8 MAb 2-43 Anti-CD3-anti-CD19 bispecific MAb Anti-CD8 MAb OX8 Anti-CD3-anti-EGFR MAb Anti-CD80 MAb P16C10 -- IDEC Anti-CD3-anti-interleukin-2-receptor MAb Anti-CD80 MAb P7C10 -- ID Vaccine Anti-CD3-anti-MOv18 MAb -- Centocor Anti-CD8-idarubicin conjugate Anti-CD3-anti-SCLC bispecific MAb Anti-CEA MAb CE-25 Anti-CD4 idiotype vaccine Anti-CEA MAb MN 14 – Immunomedics Anti-CD4 MAb - Centocor, IDEC Anti-CEA MAb MN14-PE40 conjugate -Pharmaceuticals, Xenova Group **Immunomedics** Anti-CD4 MAb 16H5 Anti-CEA MAb T84.66-interleukin-2 Anti-CD4 MAb 4162W94 -- GlaxoSmithKline conjugate Anti-CD4 MAb B-F5 -- Diaclone Anti-CEA sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Anti-CD4 MAb GK1-5 **Holdings**

FIG. 1C

Anti-cell surface monoclonal antibodies --Cambridge Antibody Tech. /Pharmacia Anti-c-erbB2-anti-CD3 bifunctional MAb --Otsuka Anti-CMV MAb -- Scotgen Anti-CTLA-4 MAb Anti-EGFR catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed anti-EGFR immunotoxin -- IVAX Anti-EGFR MAb -- Abgenix Anti-EGFR MAb 528 Anti-EGFR MAb KSB 107 -- KS Biomedix Anti-EGFR MAb-DM1 conjugate --**ImmunoGen** Anti-EGFR MAb-LA1 -Anti-EGFR sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Anti-FAP MAb F19-I-131 Anti-Fas IgM MAb CH11 Anti-Fas MAb Jo2 Anti-Fas MAb RK-8 Anti-fungal peptides -- State University of New York antifungal tripeptides -- BTG fusion protein -- Lexigen Anti-GM2 MAb -- Kyowa Anti-GM-CSF receptor monoclonal antibodies -- AMRAD Anti-gp130 MAb -- Tosoh Anti-HCA monoclonal antibodies --AltaRex/Epigen Anti-hCG antibodies -- Abgenix/AVI BioPharma Anti-heparanase human monoclonal antibodies -- Oxford Glycosciences/Medarex Anti-hepatitis C virus human monoclonal antibodies -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals Anti-HER-2 antibody gene therapy Anti-herpes antibody -- Epicyte

Anti-HIV antibody -- Epicyte anti-HIV catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed anti-HIV fusion protein -- Idun anti-HIV proteins -- Cangene Anti-HM1-24 MAb -- Chugai Anti-hR3 MAb Anti-Human-Carcinoma-Antigen MAb --**Epicyte** Anti-ICAM-1 MAb -- Boehringer Ingelheim Anti-ICAM-1 MAb 1A-29 -- Pharmacia Anti-ICAM-1 MAb HA58 Anti-ICAM-1 MAb YN1/1.7.4 Anti-ICAM-3 MAb ICM3 -- ICOS Anti-idiotype breast cancer vaccine 11D10 Anti-idiotype breast cancer vaccine ACA14C5 -Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine -- ImClone Systems/Merck KGaA ImClone, Viventia Biotech Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine 1A7 -- Titan Anti-Flt-1 monoclonal antibodies -- ImClone Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine 3H1 -- Titan Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine TriAb -- Titan Anti-idiotype Chlamydia trachomatis vaccine Anti-ganglioside GD2 antibody-interleukin-2 Anti-idiotype colorectal cancer vaccine --Novartis Anti-idiotype colorectal cancer vaccine --Onyvax Anti-idiotype melanoma vaccine -- IDEC **Pharmaceuticals** Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine ACA 125 Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine AR54 - AltaRex Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine CA-125 – AltaRex, Biomira Anti-IgE catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed Anti-IgE MAb E26 -- Genentech Anti-IGF-1 MAb anti-inflammatory -- GeneMax anti-inflammatory peptide -- BTG

FIG. 1D

Anti-mu MAb -- Novartis

anti-integrin peptides -- Burnha Anti-interferon-alpha-receptor MAb 64G12 - Anti-MUC-1 MAb Pharma Pacific Management Anti-interferon-gamma MAb -- Protein Design Labs Anti-interferon-gamma polyclonal antibody - - Dompe Advanced Biotherapy Anti-interleukin-10 MAb -Anti-interleukin-12 MAb – Anti-interleukin-1-beta polyclonal antibody -- Anti-PDGF/bFGF sheep MAb -- KS R&D Systems Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 2A3 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 33B3-1 --Immunotech Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb ART-18 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb LO-Tact-1 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb Mikbeta1 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb NDS61 Anti-interleukin-4 MAb 11B11 Anti-interleukin-5 MAb -- Wallace Laboratories Anti-interleukin-6 MAb – Centocor, Diaclone, Pharmadigm Anti-interleukin-8 MAb -- Xenotech Anti-JL1 MAb Anti-Klebsiella sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix **Holdings** Anti-Laminin receptor MAb-liposomal doxorubicin conjugate Anti-LCG MAb -- Cytoclonal Anti-lipopolysaccharide MAb -- VitaResc Anti-L-selectin monoclonal antibodies --Protein Design Labs, Abgenix, Stanford University Anti-MBL monoclonal antibodies --Alexion/Brigham and Women's Hospital Anti-MHC monoclonal antibodies Anti-MIF antibody humanised – IDEC, Cytokine PharmaSciences Anti-MRSA/VRSA sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Holdings

Anti-Nogo-A MAb IN1 Anti-nuclear autoantibodies -- Procyon Anti-ovarian cancer monoclonal antibodies -Anti-p185 monoclonal antibodies Anti-p43 MAb Antiparasitic vaccines Biomedix Anti-properdin monoclonal antibodies --Abgenix/Gliatech Anti-PSMA MAb J591 -- BZL Biologics Anti-Rev MAb gene therapy -Anti-RSV antibodies – Epicyte, Intracell Anti-RSV monoclonal antibodies --Medarex/MedImmune, Applied Molecular Evolution/MedImmune Anti-RSV MAb, inhalation --Alkermes/Medimmune Anti-RT gene therapy Antisense K-ras RNA gene therapy Anti-SF-25 MAb Anti-sperm antibody -- Epicyte Anti-Tac(Fv)-PE38 conjugate Anti-TAPA/CD81 MAb AMP1 Anti-tat gene therapy Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb H57-597 Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb R73 Anti-tenascin MAb BC-4-I-131 Anti-TGF-beta human monoclonal antibodies -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.. Genzyme Anti-TGF-beta MAb 2G7 -- Genentech Antithrombin III -- Genzyme Transgenics, Aventis, Bayer, Behringwerke, CSL. Myriad Anti-Thy1 MAb Anti-Thy1.1 MAb

FIG. 1E

Anti-tissue factor/factor VIIA sheep MAb --ARGENT gene delivery systems -- ARIAD KS Biomedix Arresten Anti-TNF monoclonal antibodies -ART-123 -- Asahi Kasei Centocor, Chiron, Peptech, Pharacia. arylsulfatase B -- BioMarin Serono Arylsulfatase B, Recombinant human --Anti-TNF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix BioMarin Holdings AS 1051 -- Ajinomoto Anti-TNFalpha MAb -- Genzyme ASI-BCL -- Intracell Anti-TNFalpha MAb B-C7 -- Diaclone ATL-101 -- Alizyme Anti-tooth decay MAb -- Planet BioTech. atrial natriuretic peptide -- Pharis antitumour RNases -- NIH Aurintricarboxylic acid-high molecular Anti-VCAM MAb 2A2 -- Alexion weight Anti-VCAM MAb 3F4 -- Alexion autoimmune disorders -- GPC Anti-VCAM-1 MAb Biotech/MorphoSys Anti-VEC MAb -- ImClone Autoimmune disorders and transplant Anti-VEGF MAb -- Genentech rejection -- Bristol-Myers Squibb/Genzyme Anti-VEGF MAb 2C3 Tra Anti-VEGF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Autoimmune disorders/cancer ---Holdings Abgenix/Chiron, /CuraGen Anti-VLA-4 MAb HP1/2 -- Biogen Autotaxin Anti-VLA-4 MAb PS/2 Avicidin -- NeoRx Anti-VLA-4 MAb R1-2 axogenesis factor-1 -- Boston Life Sciences Anti-VLA-4 MAb TA-2 Axokine -- Regeneron Anti-VRE sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix B cell lymphoma vaccine -- Biomira **Holdings** B7-1 gene therapy – ANUP -- TranXenoGen -BABS proteins -- Chiron ANUP-1 -- Pharis BAM-002 -- Novelos Therapeutics AOP-RANTES -- Senetek Bay-16-9996 -- Bayer Apan-CH -- Praecis Pharmaceuticals Bay-39-9437 -- Bayer APC-8024 -- Demegen Bay-50-4798 -- Bayer ApoA-1 -- Milano, Pharmacia BB-10153 -- British Biotech Apogen -- Alexion BBT-001 -- Bolder BioTech. apolipoprotein A1 -- Avanir BBT-002 -- Bolder BioTech. Apolipoprotein E -- Bio-Tech. General BBT-003 -- Bolder BioTech. Applaggin -- Biogen BBT-004 -- Bolder BioTech. aprotinin -- ProdiGene BBT-005 -- Bolder BioTech. APT-070C -- AdProTech BBT-006 -- Bolder BioTech. AR 177 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals BBT-007 -- Bolder BioTech. AR 209 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals, BCH-2763 -- Shire Antigenics BCSF -- Millenium Biologix AR545C BDNF -- Regeneron - Amgen

FIG. 1F

Becaplermin -- Johnson & Johnson, Chiron BST-3002 -- BioStratum Bectumomab – Immunomedics Beta-adrenergic receptor gene therapy --University of Arkansas BI 51013 -- Behringwerke AG BIBH 1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim BIM-23190 -- Beaufour-Ipsen birch pollen immunotherapy -- Pharmacia bispecific fusion proteins -- NIH Bispecific MAb 2B1 -- Chiron Bitistatin BIWA 4 -- Boehringer Ingelheim blood substitute - Northfield, Baxter Intl. BLP-25 -- Biomira BLS-0597 -- Boston Life Sciences BLyS -- Human Genome Sciences BLyS radiolabelled -- Human Genome Sciences BM 06021 -- Boehringer Mannheim BM-202 -- BioMarin BM-301 -- BioMarin BM-301 -- BioMarin BM-302 -- BioMarin BMP 2 -- Genetics Institute/Medtronic-Sofamor Danek, Genetics Institute/ Collagenesis, Genetics Institute/Yamanouch BMP 2 gene therapy BMP 52 -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm BMP-2 -- Genetics Institute BMS 182248 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb BMS 202448 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb bone growth factors -- IsoTis BPC-15 -- Pfizer brain natriuretic peptide – Breast cancer -- Oxford GlycoSciences/Medarex Breast cancer vaccine -- Therion Biologics, Cancer vaccine CEA-TRICOM -- Aventis Oregon BSSL -- PPL Therapeutics BST-2001 - BioStratum

BTI 322 butyrylcholinesterase -- Shire C 6822 -- COR Therapeutics C1 esterase inhibitor -- Pharming C3d adjuvant -- AdProTech CAB-2.1 -- Millennium calcitonin - Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Aventis, Genetronics, TranXenoGen, Unigene, Rhone Poulenc Rohrer calcitonin -- oral - Nobex, Emisphere, Pharmaceutical Discovery Calcitonin gene-related peptide -- Asahi Kasei -- Unigene calcitonin, human -- Suntory calcitonin, nasal - Novartis, Unigene calcitonin, Panoderm -- Elan calcitonin, Peptitrol -- Shire calcitonin, salmon -- Therapicon calin -- Biopharm Calphobindin I calphobindin I -- Kowa calreticulin -- NYU Campath-1G Campath-1M cancer therapy -- Cangene cancer vaccine - Aixlie, Aventis Pasteur, Center of Molecular Immunology, YM BioSciences, Cytos, Genzyme, Transgenics, Globelmmune, Igeneon, ImClone, Virogenetics, InterCell, Iomai, Jenner Biotherapies, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, Sydney Kimmel Cancer Center, Novavax, Protein Sciences, Argonex, SIGA Cancer vaccine ALVAC-CEA B7.1 --Aventis Pasteur/Therion Biologics Pasteur/Therion Biologics Cancer vaccine gene therapy -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals 4 1 2 1

FIG. 1G

Cancer vaccine HER-2/neu -- Corixa Cancer vaccine THERATOPE -- Biomira cancer vaccine, PolyMASC -- Valentis Candida vaccine – Corixa, Inhibitex Canstatin -- ILEX CAP-18 -- Panorama Cardiovascular gene therapy -- Collateral **Therapeutics** carperitide -- Suntory Casocidin-1 -- Pharis CAT 152 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. CAT 192 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. CAT 213 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. Catalase-- Enzon Cat-PAD -- Circassia CB 0006 -- Celltech CCK(27-32)-- Akzo Nobel CCR2-64I -- NIH CD, Procept -- Paligent CD154 gene therapy CD39 -- Immunex CD39-L2 -- Hyseq CD39-L4 -- Hyseq CD4 fusion toxin -- Senetek CD4 IgG -- Genentech CD4 receptor antagonists --Pharmacopeia/Progenics CD4 soluble -- Progenics CD4, soluble -- Genzyme Transgenics CD40 ligand -- Immunex CD4-ricin chain A -- Genentech CD59 gene therapy -- Alexion CD8 TIL cell therapy -- Aventis Pasteur

CD8, soluble -- Avidex

CD95 ligand -- Roche

CDP 571 -- Celitech

CDP 850 -- Celltech

CDP 870 -- Celltech

Cetermin -- Insmed

CDS-1 -- Ernest Orlando

Cedelizumab -- Ortho-McNeil

CETP vaccine -- Avant Cetrorelix Cetuximab CGH 400 -- Novartis CGP 42934 -- Novartis CGP 51901 – Tanox CGRP -- Unigene CGS 27913 -- Novartis CGS 32359 -- Novartis Chagas disease vaccine -- Corixa chemokines -- Immune Response CHH 380 -- Novartis chitinase – Genzyme, ICOS Chlamydia pneumoniae vaccine -- Antex **Biologics** Chlamydia trachomatis vaccine -- Antex **Biologics** Chlamydia vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline Cholera vaccine CVD 103-HgR -- Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne Cholera vaccine CVD 112 -- Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne Cholera vaccine inactivated oral -- SBL Vaccin Chrysalin -- Chrysalis BioTech. CI-782 -- Hitachi Kase Ciliary neurotrophic factor – Fidia, Roche CIM project -- Active Biotech CL 329753 -- Wyeth-Ayerst CL22, Cobra -- ML Laboratories Clenoliximab -- IDEC Clostridium difficile antibodies -- Epicyte clotting factors -- Octagene CMB 401 -- Celltech CNTF -- Sigma-Tau Cocaine abuse vaccine - Cantab, ImmuLogic, Scripps coccidiomycosis vaccine -- Arizo collagen -- Type I -- Pharming Collagen formation inhibitors -- FibroGen

FIG. 1H

Collagen/hydroxyapatite/bone growth factor CY 1747 -- Epimmune -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm, Orquest CY 1748 -- Epimmune collagenase -- BioSpecifics Cyanovirin-N

Colorectal cancer vaccine -- Wistar Institute Cystic fibrosis therapy -- CBR/IVAX Component B, Recombinant -- Serono

Connective tissue growth factor inhibitors -- cytokine Traps -- Regeneron FibroGen/Taisho

Contortrostatin

contraceptive vaccine -- Zonagen Contraceptive vaccine hCG

Contraceptive vaccine male reversible --**IMMUCON**

Contraceptive vaccine zona pellucida --

Zonagen

Copper-64 labelled MAb TETA-1A3 -- NCI

Coralyne Corsevin M

C-peptide analogues -- Schwarz

CPI-1500 -- Consensus CRF -- Neurobiological Tech. cRGDfV pentapeptide -

CRL 1095 -- CytRx CRL 1336 -- CytRx CRL 1605 -- CytRx CS-560 -- Sankyo CSF -- ZymoGenetics

CSF-G - Hangzhou, Dong-A, Hanmi CSF-GM - Cangene, Hunan, LG Chem

CSF-M -- Zarix

CT 1579 – Merck Frosst CT 1786 – Merck Frosst

CT-112[^] -- BTG CTB-134L -- Xenova CTC-111 -- Kaketsuken CTGF -- FibroGen

CTLA4-Ig -- Bristol-Myers Squibb

CTLA4-Ig gene therapy -CTP-37 -- AVI BioPharma

C-type natriuretic peptide -- Suntory

CVS 995 - Corvas Intl. CX 397 – Nikko Kyodo

CYT 351

cytokines - Enzon, Cytoclonal

Cytomegalovirus glycoprotein vaccine – Chiron, Aquila Biopharmaceuticals, Aventis Pasteur, Virogenetics

Cytomegalovirus vaccine live -- Aventis

Pasteur

Cytosine deaminase gene therapy --

GlaxoSmithKline DA-3003 -- Dong-A

DAB389interleukin-6 -- Senetek

DAB389interleukin-7

DAMP^ -- Incyte Genomics Daniplestim -- Pharmacia darbepoetin alfa -- Amgen DBI-3019 -- Diabetogen

DCC -- Genzyme DDF -- Hyseq

decorin - Integra, Telios

defensins -- Large Scale Biology

DEGR-VIIa

Delmmunised antibody 3B6/22 AGEN Deimmunised anti-cancer antibodies --

Biovation/Viragen Dendroamide A

Dengue vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, Merck

denileukin diftitox -- Ligand DES-1101 -- Desmos desirudin -- Novartis desmopressin -- Unigene

Desmoteplase – Merck, Schering AG

Destabilase

Diabetes gene therapy - DeveloGen, Pfizer

Diabetes therapy -- Crucell

Diabetes type 1 vaccine -- Diamyd

Therapeutics

FIG. 11

DiaCIM -- YM BioSciences dialytic oligopeptides -- Research Corp Diamyd -- Diamyd Therapeutics DiaPep227-- Pepgen DiavaX -- Corixa Diphtheria tetanus pertussis-hepatitis B vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline DIR therapy -- Solis Therapeutics -DNase -- Genentech Dornase alfa -- Genentech Dornase alfa, inhalation -- Genentech Doxorubicin-anti-CEA MAb conjugate -**Immunomedics** DP-107 -- Trimeris drotrecogin alfa -- Eli Lilly DTctGMCSF DTP-polio vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur DU 257-KM231 antibody conjugate --Kyowa dural graft matrix -- Integra Duteplase – Baxter Intl. DWP-401 -- Daewoong DWP-404 -- Daewoong DWP-408 -- Daewoong E coli O157 vaccine -- NIH E21-R -- BresaGen Eastern equine encephalitis virus vaccine - EPI-HNE-4 -- Dyax Echicetin – Echinhibin 1 -Echistatin -- Merck Echitamine – EC-SOD -- PPL Therapeutics EDF -- Aiinomoto EDN derivative -- NIH EDNA -- NIH Edobacomab -- XOMA Edrecolomab -- Centocor EF 5077

Efalizumab -- Genentech

EGF fusion toxin - Seragen, Ligand

EGF-P64k vaccine -- Center of Molecular **Immunology** EL 246 -- LigoCyte elastase inhibitor -- Synergen elcatonin -- Therapicon EMD 72000 -- Merck KGaA Emdogain -- BIORA emfilermin -- AMRAD Emoctakin -- Novartis enamel matrix protein -- BIORA Endo III -- NYU endostatin - EntreMed, Pharis Enhancins -- Micrologix Enlimomab -- Isis Pharm. Enoxaparin sodium -- Pharmuka enzyme linked antibody nutrient depletion therapy -- KS Biomedix Holdings Eosinophil-derived neutralizing agent -EP-51216 -- Asta Medica EP-51389 -- Asta Medica EPH family ligands -- Regeneron Epidermal growth factor -- Hitachi Kasei, Johnson & Johnson Epidermal growth factor fusion toxin --Senetek Epidermal growth factor-genistein -EPI-KAL2 -- Dyax Epoetin-alfa - Amgen, Dragon Pharmaceuticals, Nanjing Huaxin Epratuzumab - Immunomedics Epstein-Barr virus vaccine --Aviron/SmithKline Beecham, Bioresearch Eptacog alfa -- Novo Nordisk Eptifibatide -- COR Therapeutics erb-38 --Erlizumab -- Genentech

erythropoietin -- Alkermes, ProLease, Dong-Fas TR -- Human Genome Sciences A, Elanex, Genetics Institute, LG Chem, Felvizumab -- Scotgen Protein Sciences, Serono, Snow Brand, FFR-VIIa -- Novo Nordisk SRC VB VECTOR, Transkaryotic FG-001 - F-Gene Therapies FG-002 - F-Gene Erythropoietin Beta -- Hoffman La Roche FG-004 - F-Gene Erythropoietin/Epoetin alfa -- Chugai FG-005 - F-Gene Escherichia coli vaccine -- North American FGF + fibrin -- Repair Vaccine, SBL Vaccin, Swiss Serum and Fibrimage -- Bio-Tech. General Vaccine Institute Berne fibrin-binding peptides - ISIS Innovation etanercept -- Immunex fibrinogen -- PPL Therapeutics, Pharming examorelin - Mediolanum fibroblast growth factor - Chiron, NYU, exonuclease VII Ramot, ZymoGenetics F 105 -- Centocor fibrolase conjugate -- Schering AG F-992 -- Fornix Filgrastim -- Amgen Factor IX -- Alpha Therapeutics, Welfide filgrastim -- PDA modified -- Xencor Corp., CSL, enetics Institute/AHP, FLT-3 ligand -- Immunex Pharmacia, PPL Therapeutics FN18 CRM9 -Factor IX gene therapy -- Cell Genesys follistatin -- Biotech Australia, Human Factor VII -- Novo Nordisk, Bayer, Baxter Therapeutics Intl. follitropin alfa - Alkermes, ProLease, Factor VIIa -- PPL Therapeutics, PowderJect, Serono, Akzo Nobel ZymoGenetics Follitropin Beta - Bayer, Organon Factor VIII - Bayer Genentech, Beaufour-FP 59 Ipsen, CLB, Inex, Octagen, Pharmacia, FSH -- Ferring **Pharming** FSH + LH -- Ferring Factor VIII -- PEGylated -- Bayer F-spondin -- CeNeS Factor VIII fragments -- Pharmacia fusion protein delivery system -- UAB Factor VIII gene therapy -- Targeted Research Foundation Genetics fusion toxins -- Boston Life Sciences Factor VIII sucrose formulation - Bayer, G 5598 -- Genentech Genentech GA-II -- Transkaryotic Therapies Factor VIII-2 -- Bayer Gamma-interferon analogues -- SRC VB Factor VIII-3 -- Bayer **VECTOR** Factor Xa inhibitors - Merck, Novo Nordisk, Ganirelix -- Roche Mochida gastric lipase -- Meristem Factor XIII -- ZymoGenetics Gavilimomab -Factors VIII and IX gene therapy -- Genetics G-CSF - Amgen, SRC VB VECTOR Institute/Targeted Genetics GDF-1 -- CeNeS Famoxin -- Genset GDF-5 -- Biopharm Fas (delta) TM protein – LXR BioTech. GDNF -- Amgen

FIG. 1K

gelsolin -- Biogen Gemtuzumab ozogamicin -- Celltech Gene-activated epoetin-alfa -- Aventis Pharma -- Transkaryotic Therapies Glanzmann thrombasthenia gene therapy – Glatiramer acetate -- Yeda glial growth factor 2 -- CeNeS GLP-1 - Amylin, Suntory, TheraTech, Watson GLP-1 peptide analogues - Zealand **Pharaceuticals** glucagon -- Eli Lilly, ZymoGenetics Glucagon-like peptide-1 7-36 amide --Suntory Glucocerebrosidase -- Genzyme glutamate decarboxylase -- Genzyme Transgenics Glycoprotein S3 -- Kureha GM-CSF -- Immunex GM-CSF tumour vaccine -- PowderJect GnRH immunotherapeutic -- Protherics gp75 antigen -- ImClone gp96 -- Antigenics GPI 0100 -- Galenica GR 4991W93 -- GlaxoSmithKline Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor --Dong-A Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor conjugate grass allergy therapy -- Dynavax GRF1-44 -- ICN Growth Factor - Chiron, Atrigel, Atrix, Innogenetics, ZymoGenetics, Novo growth factor peptides -- Biotherapeutics growth hormone -- LG Chem growth hormone, Recombinant human --Serono GT 4086 -- Gliatech GW 353430 -- GlaxoSmithKline GW-278884 -- GlaxoSmithKline

H 11 -- Viventia Biotech

H5N1 influenza A virus vaccine -- Protein Sciences haemoglobin -- Biopure haemoglobin 3011, Recombinant -- Baxter Healthcare haemoglobin crosfumaril - Baxter Intl. haemoglobin stabilized -- Ajinomoto haemoglobin, recombinant -- Apex HAF -- Immune Response Hantavirus vaccine HB 19 HBNF -- Regeneron HCC-1 -- Pharis hCG -- Milkhaus hCG vaccine -- Zonagen HE-317 -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals Heat shock protein cancer and influenza vaccines -- StressGen Helicobacter pylori vaccine -- Acambis, AstraZeneca/CSL, Chiron, Provalis Helistat-G -- GalaGen Hemolink -- Hemosol hepapoietin -- Snow Brand heparanase -- InSight heparinase I -- Ibex heparinase III -- Ibex Hepatitis A vaccine -- American Biogenetic Sciences Hepatitis A vaccine inactivated Hepatitis A vaccine Nothay -- Chiron Hepatitis A-hepatitis B vaccine --GlaxoSmithKline hepatitis B therapy -- Tripep Hepatitis B vaccine - Amgen, Chiron SpA, Meiji Milk, NIS, Prodeva, PowderJect, Rhein Biotech Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant -- Evans Vaccines, Epitec Combiotech, Genentech, MedImmune, Merck Sharp & Dohme. Rhein Biotech, Shantha Biotechnics,

FIG. 1L

Vector, Yeda

Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant TGP 943 -- HIV peptides -- American Home Products Takeda HIV vaccine -- Applied bioTech., Axis Hepatitis C vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, Genetics, Biogen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Chiron, Innogenetics Acambis, Genentech, Korea Green Cross, NIS, Hepatitis D vaccine -- Chiron Vaccines Oncogen, Protein Sciences Corporation, Hepatitis E vaccine recombinant --Terumo, Tonen Corporation, Wyeth-Genelabs/GlaxoSmithKline, Novavax Ayerst, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern, hepatocyte growth factor – Panorama. Advanced BioScience Laboratories, Sosei Bavarian Nordic, Bavarian Nordic/Statens hepatocyte growth factor kringle fragments -Serum Institute, GeneCure, Immune - EntreMed Response, Progenics, Therion Biologics, Her-2/Neu peptides -- Corixa United Biomedical, Chiron Herpes simplex glycoprotein DNA vaccine - HIV vaccine vCP1433 -- Aventis Pasteur Merck, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern, HIV vaccine vCP1452 -- Aventis Pasteur Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, Chiron, HIV vaccine vCP205 -- Aventis Pasteur Takeda HL-9 -- American BioScience Herpes simplex vaccine -- Cantab HM-9239 -- Cytran Pharmaceuticals, CEL-SCI, Henderson HML-103 -- Hemosol Morley HML-104 -- Hemosol Herpes simplex vaccine live -- ImClone HML-105 -- Hemosol Systems/Wyeth-Lederle, Aventis Pasteur HML-109 -- Hemosol HGF derivatives -- Dompe HML-110 -- Hemosol hIAPP vaccine -- Crucell HML-121 -- Hemosol Hib-hepatitis B vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur hNLP -- Pharis HIC 1 Hookworm vaccine HIP-- Altachem host-vector vaccines -- Henogen Hirudins - Biopharma, Cangene, Dongkook, HPM 1 -- Chugai Japan Energy Corporation, Pharmacia HPV vaccine -- MediGene Corporation, SIR International, Sanofi-HSA -- Meristem Synthelabo, Sotragene, Rhein Biotech HSF -- StressGen HIV edible vaccine -- ProdiGene HSP carriers –Weizmann, Yeda, Peptor HIV gp120 vaccine - Chiron, Ajinomoto, HSPPC-70 -- Antigenics GlaxoSmithKline, ID Vaccine, Progenics. HSPPC-96 -- pathogen-derived --VaxGen Antigenics HIV gp120 vaccine gene therapy – HSV 863 -- Novartis HIV gp160 DNA vaccine – PowderJect, HTLV-I DNA vaccine Aventis Pasteur, Oncogen, Hyland HTLV-I vaccine Immuno, Protein Sciences HTLV-II vaccine -- Access HIV gp41 vaccine -- Panacos HU 901 -- Tanox HIV HGP-30W vaccine -- CEL-SCI Hu23F2G -- ICOS HIV immune globulin – Abbott, Chiron HuHMFG1

HumaLYM -- Intracell Human krebs statika -- Yamanouchi human monoclonal antibodies --Abgenix/Biogen, Abgenix/ Corixa, Abgenix/Immunex, Abgenix/Lexicon, Abgenix/ Pfizer, Athersys/Medarex. Biogen/MorphoSys, CAT/Searle, Centocor/Medarex, Corixa/Kirin Brewery, Corixa/Medarex, Eos BioTech./Medarex, Eos/Xenerex, Exelixis/Protein Design Labs, ImmunoGen/Raven, Medarex/B.Twelve. MorphoSys/ImmunoGen, XTL Biopharmaceuticals/Dyax, Human monoclonal antibodies --Medarex/Northwest Biotherapeutics, Medarex/Seattle Genetics human netrin-1 -- Exelixis human papillomavirus antibodies -- Epicyte IK HIR02 -- Iketon Human papillomavirus vaccine -- Biotech Australia, IDEC, StressGen Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI 501 -- IL-17 receptor -- Immunex MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI 503/MEDI 504 --MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-CIN -Cantab Pharmaceuticals Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-HPV --Cantab Pharmaceuticals Human papillomavirus vaccine TH-GW --Cantab/GlaxoSmithKline human polyclonal antibodies -- Biosite/Eos IMC-1C11 -- ImClone BioTech./ Medarex human type II anti factor VIII monoclonal antibodies -- ThromboGenics humanised anti glycoprotein Ib murine monoclonal antibodies -- ThromboGenics Immunocal -- Immunotec HumaRAD -- Intracell HuMax EGFR -- Genmab HuMax-CD4 -- Medarex

HuMax-IL15 -- Genmab HYB 190 -- Hybridon HYB 676 -- Hybridon I-125 MAb A33 -- Celltech Ibritumomab tiuxetan -- IDEC IBT-9401 -- Ibex IBT-9402 -- Ibex IC 14 -- ICOS Idarubicin anti-Ly-2.1 -IDEC 114 -- IDEC IDEC 131 -- IDEC **IDEC 152 -- IDEC** IDM 1 -- IDM IDPS -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals iduronate-2-sulfatase -- Transkaryotic Therapies IGF/IBP-2-13 -- Pharis IGN-101 -- Igeneon IL-11 -- Genetics Institute/AHP IL-13-PE38 -- NeoPharm IL-18BP -- Yeda IL-1Hy1 -- Hyseq IL-1ß -- Celltech IL-1ß adjuvant -- Celltech IL-2 -- Chiron IL-2 + IL-12 -- Hoffman La-Roche IL-6/sIL-6R fusion -- Hadasit IL-6R derivative -- Tosoh IL-7-Dap 389 fusion toxin -- Ligand IM-862 -- Cytran imiglucerase -- Genzyme Immune globulin intravenous (human) --Hoffman La Roche immune privilege factor -- Proneuron Immunogene therapy -- Briana Bio-Tech Immunoliposomal 5-fluorodeoxyuridinedipalmitate -

immunosuppressant vaccine -- Aixlie immunotoxin - Antisoma, NIH ImmuRAIT-Re-188 - Immunomedics imreg-1 -- Imreg Influenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, **Protein Sciences** inhibin -- Biotech Australia, Human Therapeutics Inhibitory G protein gene therapy INKP-2001 -- InKine Inolimomab -- Diaclone insulin -- AutoImmune, Altea, Biobras, BioSante, Bio-Tech. General, Chong Kun Dang, Emisphere, Flamel, Provalis, Rhein Biotech, TranXenoGen insulin (bovine) -- Novartis insulin analogue -- Eli Lilly Insulin Aspart -- Novo Nordisk insulin detemir -- Novo Nordisk insulin glargine -- Aventis insulin inhaled - Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Alkermes insulin oral -- Inovax insulin, AeroDose -- AeroGen insulin, AERx -- Aradigm insulin, BEODAS -- Elan insulin, Biphasix -- Helix insulin, buccal -- Generex insulin, I2R -- Flemington insulin, intranasal -- Bentley insulin, oral - Nobex, Unigene insulin, Orasome -- Endorex insulin, ProMaxx -- Epic insulin, Quadrant -- Elan insulin, recombinant -- Aventis insulin, Spiros -- Elan insulin, Transfersome -- IDEA insulin, Zymo, recombinant -- Novo Nordisk Interferon-alpha-2b gene therapy -insulinotropin -- Scios

Insulysin gene therapy –

integrin antagonists -- Merck interferon (Alpha2) -- SRC VB VECTOR, Viragen, Dong-A, Hoffman La-Roche, Genentech infertility -- Johnson & Johnson, E-TRANS interferon - BioMedicines, Human Genome Sciences interferon (Alfa-n3)—Interferon Sciences Intl. interferon (Alpha), Biphasix -- Helix interferon (Alpha)—Amgen, BioNative, Novartis, Genzyme Transgenics. Hayashibara, Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Medusa, Flamel, Dong-A, GeneTrol, Nastech, Shantha. Wassermann, LG Chem, Sumitomo, Aventis, Behring EGIS, Pepgen, Servier, Rhein Biotech, interferon (Alpha2A) interferon (Alpha2B) - Enzon, Schering-Plough, Biogen, IDEA interferon (Alpha-N1) -- GlaxoSmithKline interferon (beta) - Rentschler, GeneTrol, Meristem, Rhein Biotech, Toray, Yeda, Daiichi, Mochida interferon (Beta1A) - Serono, Biogen interferon (beta1A), inhale -- Biogen interferon (ß1b)-- Chiron interferon (tau)-- Pepgen Interferon alfacon-1 -- Amgen Interferon alpha-2a vaccine Interferon Beta 1b -- Schering/Chiron, InterMune Interferon Gamma -- Boehringer Ingelheim, Sheffield, Rentschler, Hayashibara interferon receptor, Type I -- Serono interferon(Gamma1B) -- Genentech Interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin - Biogen, ICN Schering-Plough Interferon-con1 gene therapy -

interleukin-1 antagonists -- Dompe IPF -- Metabolex Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist -- Abbott IR-501 -- Immune Response Bioresearch, Pharmacia ISIS 9125 -- Isis Pharmaceuticals Interleukin-1 receptor type I -- Immunex ISURF No. 1554 -- Millennium interleukin-1 receptor Type II -- Immunex ISURF No. 1866 - Iowa State Univer. Interleukin-10 - DNAX, Schering-Plough ITF-1697 -- Italfarmaco Interleukin-10 gene therapy -IxC 162 -- Ixion interleukin-12 -- Genetics Institute, Hoffman J 695 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., La-Roche Genetics Inst., Knoll interleukin-13 -- Sanofi Jagged + FGF -- Repair interleukin-13 antagonists -- AMRAD JKC-362 -- Phoenix Pharmaceuticals Interleukin-13-PE38QQR JTP-2942 - Japan Tobacce interleukin-15 -- Immunex Juman monoclonal antibodies -interleukin-16 -- Research Corp Medarex/Raven interleukin-18 -- GlaxoSmithKline K02 -- Axys Pharmaceuticals Interleukin-1-alpha -- Immunex/Roche Keliximab -- IDEC interleukin-2 -- SRC VB VECTOR, Keyhole limpet haemocyanin Ajinomoto, Biomira KGF -- Amgen Interleukin-3 -- Cangene KM 871 -- Kyowa Interleukin-4 -- Immunology Ventures, KPI 135 -- Scios Sanofi Winthrop, Schering-Plough, KPI-022 -- Scios Immunex/ Sanofi Winthrop, Bayer, Ono Kringle 5 interleukin-4 + TNF-Alpha -- NIH KSB 304 interleukin-4 agonist -- Bayer KSB-201 -- KS Biomedix interleukin-4 fusion toxin -- Ligand L 696418 -- Merck Interleukin-4 receptor - Immunex, Immun L 703801 -- Merck Interleukin-6 - Ajinomoto, Cangene, Yeda, L1 -- Acorda Genetics Institute, Novartis L-761191 -- Merck interleukin-6 fusion protein lactoferrin - Meristem, Pharming, Agennix interleukin-6 fusion toxin - Ligand, Serono lactoferrin cardio -- Pharming interleukin-7 -- IC Innovations LAG-3 -- Serono interleukin-7 receptor -- Immunex LAIT -- GEMMA interleukin-8 antagonists -- Kyowa LAK cell cytotoxin -- Arizona Hakko/Millennium/Pfizer lamellarins -- PharmaMar/University of interleukin-9 antagonists -- Genaera Malaga interleukins -- Cel-Sci laminin A peptides -- NIH Iodine I 131 tositumomab -- Corixa lanoteplase -- Genetics Institute ior EPOCIM -- Center of Molecular laronidase -- BioMarin **Immunology** Lassa fever vaccine lor-P3 -- Center of Molecular Immunology LCAT -- NIH IP-10 -- NIH LDP 01 -- Millennium

FIG. 1P

Pasteur

LDP 02 -- Millennium Lecithinized superoxide dismutase --Seikagaku LelF adjuvant -- Corixa leishmaniasis vaccine -- Corixa lenercept -- Hoffman La-Roche Lenograstim – Aventis, Chugai lepirudin -- Aventis leptin - Amgen, IC Innovations Leptin gene therapy -- Chiron Corporation leptin, 2nd-generation -- Amgen leridistim -- Pharmacia leuprolide, ProMaxx -- Epic leuprorelin, oral -- Unigene LeuTech -- Papatin LEX 032 -- SuperGen LiDEPT -- Novartis lipase -- Altus Biologics lipid A vaccine -- EntreMed lipid-linked anchor Tech. - ICRT, ID Biomedical liposome-CD4 Tech. -- Sheffield Listeria monocytogenes vaccine LMB 1 LMB 7 LMB 9 -- Battelle Memorial Institute, NIH LM-CD45 -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals lovastatin -- Merck LSA-3 LT-ß receptor -- Biogen lung cancer vaccine -- Corixa lusupultide -- Scios L-Vax -- AVAX LY 355455 -- Eli Lilly LY 366405 -- Eli Lilly LY-355101 -- Eli Lilly Lyme disease DNA vaccine -- Vical/Aventis Nobel, ICOS

Lyme disease vaccine -- Aquila Biopharmaceuticals, Aventis, Pasteur, Symbicom, GlaxoSmithKline, Hyland Immuno, MedImmune Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus vaccine lymphoma vaccine - Biomira, Genitope LYP18 lys plasminogen, recombinant Lysosomal storage disease gene therapy --Avigen lysostaphin -- Nutrition 21 M 23 -- Gruenenthal M1 monoclonal antibodies -- Acorda Therapeutics MA 16N7C2 - Corvas Intl. malaria vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, AdProTech, Antigenics, Apovia, Aventis Pasteur, Axis Genetics, Behringwerke, CDCP, Chiron Vaccines, Genzyme Transgenics, Hawaii, Medlmmune, NIH, NYU, Oxxon, Roche/Saramane, Biotech Australia, Rx Tech Malaria vaccine CDC/NIIMALVAC-1 malaria vaccine, multicomponent mammaglobin -- Corixa mammastatin -- Biotherapeutics mannan-binding lectin -- Natlmmu mannan-MUC1 -- Psiron **MAP 30** Marinovir -- Phytera MARstem -- Maret MB-015 -- Mochida MBP -- ImmuLogic MCI-028 -- Mitsubishi-Tokyo MCIF -- Human Genome Sciences MDC -- Advanced BioScience -- Akzo MDX 11 -- Medarex MDX 210 -- Medarex MDX 22 -- Medarex

FIG. 10

MDX 22

MDX 240 -- Medarex Methionine lyase gene therapy --MDX 33 AntiCancer MDX 44 -- Medarex Met-RANTES – Genexa Biomedical. MDX 447 -- Medarex Serono^{*} MDX H210 -- Medarex Metreleptin MDX RA -- Houston BioTech., Medarex MGDF -- Kirin ME-104 -- Pharmexa MGV -- Progenics Measles vaccine micrin -- Endocrine Mecasermin -- Cephalon/Chiron, Chiron microplasmin -- ThromboGenics MEDI 488 -- Medimmune MIF -- Genetics Institute **MEDI 500** migration inhibitory factor -- NIH MEDI 507 -- BioTransplant Mim CD4.1 – Xycte Therapies melanin concentrating hormone -mirostipen -- Human Genome Sciences Neurocrine Biosciences MK 852 -- Merck melanocortins -- OMRF Mobenakin -- NIS Melanoma monoclonal antibodies -- Viragen molgramostim -- Genetics Institute, Novartis melanoma vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, monoclonal antibodies -- Abgenix/Celltech, Akzo Nobel, Avant, Aventis Pasteur, Immusol/ Medarex, Viragen/ Roslin Bavarian Nordic, Biovector, CancerVax. Institute, Cambridge Antibody Tech./Elan Genzyme Molecular Oncology, Humbolt, MAb 108 -ImClone Systems, Memorial, NYU, Oxxon MAb 10D5 --Melanoma vaccine Magevac -- Therion MAb 14.18-interleukin-2 immunocytokine -memory enhancers -- Scios Lexigen meningococcal B vaccine -- Chiron MAb 14G2a -meningococcal vaccine -- CAMR MAb 15A10 -Meningococcal vaccine group B conjugate - MAb 170 -- Biomira North American Vaccine MAb 177Lu CC49 --Meningococcal vaccine group B MAb 17F9 recombinant -- BioChem Vaccines. MAb 1D7 Microscience MAb 1F7 – Immune Network Meningococcal vaccine group Y conjugate - MAb 1H10-doxorubicin conjugate North American Vaccine MAb 26-2F Meningococcal vaccine groups A B and C MAb 2A11 conjugate -- North American Vaccine MAb 2E1 -- RW Johnson Mepolizumab -- GlaxoSmithKline MAb 2F5 Metastatin – EntreMed, Takeda MAb 31.1 -- International BioImmune Met-CkB7 -- Human Genome Sciences Systems met-enkephalin -- TNI MAb 32 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., METH-1 -- Human Genome Sciences Peptech methioninase -- AntiCancer MAb 323A3 -- Centocor MAb 3C5

FIG. 1R

MAb 3F12 MAb C242-PE conjugate MAb 3F8 MAb c30-6 MAb 42/6 MAb CA208-cytorhodin-S conjugate --MAb 425 -- Merck KGaA Hoechst Japan MAb 447-52D -- Merck Sharp & Dohme MAb CC49 -- Enzon MAb 45-2D9- - haematoporphyrin MAb ch14.18 conjugate MAb CH14.18-GM-CSF fusion protein --MAb 4B4 Lexigen MAb 4E3-CPA conjugate -- BCM Oncologia MAb chCE7 MAb 4E3-daunorubicin conjugate MAb CI-137 -- AMRAD MAb 50-6 MAb cisplatin conjugate MAb 50-61A - Institut Pasteur MAb CLB-CD19 MAb 5A8 -- Biogen MAb CLB-CD19v MAb 791T/36-methotrexate conjugate MAb CLL-1 -- Peregrine MAb 7c11.e8 MAb CLL-1-GM-CSF conjugate MAb 7E11 C5-selenocystamine conjugate MAb CLL-1-IL-2 conjugate -- Peregrine MAb 93KA9 -- Novartis MAb CLN IgG -- doxorubicin conjugates MAb A5B7-cisplatin conjugate --MAb conjugates – Tanox Biodynamics Research, Pharmacia MAb D612 MAb A5B7-I-131 MAb Dal B02 MAb A7 MAb DC101 -- ImClone MAb A717 -- Exocell MAb EA 1 – MAb A7-zinostatin conjugate MAb EC708 -- Biovation MAb ABX-RB2 -- Abgenix MAb EP-5C7 -- Protein Design Labs MAb ACA 11 MAb ERIC-1 -- ICRT MAb AFP-I-131 - Immunomedics MAb F105 gene therapy MAb AP1 MAb FC 2.15 MAb AZ1 MAb G250 -- Centocor MAb B3-LysPE40 conjugate MAb GA6 MAb B4 – United Biomedical MAb GA733 MAb B43 Genistein-conjugate MAb Gliomab-H -- Viventia Biotech MAb B43.13-Tc-99m -- Biomira MAb HB2-saporin conjugate MAb B43-PAP conjugate MAb HD 37 -MAb B4G7-gelonin conjugate MAb HD37-ricin chain-A conjugate MAb BCM 43-daunorubicin conjugate --MAb HNK20 -- Acambis BCM Oncologia MAb huN901-DM1 conjugate --MAb BIS-1 ImmunoGen MAb BMS 181170 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb MAb I-131 CC49 -- Corixa MAb BR55-2 MAb ICO25 MAb BW494 MAb ICR12-CPG2 conjugate MAb C 242-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen MAb ICR-62

MAb IRac-ricin A conjugate MAb R-24 MAb K1 MAb R-24 α Human GD3 -- Celltech MAb KS1-4-methotrexate conjugate MAb RFB4-ricin chain A conjugate MAb L6 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb, Oncogen MAb RFT5-ricin chain A conjugate MAb LiCO 16-88 MAb SC 1 MAb LL2-I-131 - Immunomedics MAb SM-3 -- ICRT MAb LL2-Y-90 MAb SMART 1D10 -- Protein Design Labs MAb LS2D617 -- Hybritech MAb SMART ABL 364 -- Novartis MAb LYM-1-gelonin conjugate MAb SN6f MAb LYM-1-I-131 MAb SN6f-deglycosylated ricin A chain MAb LYM-1-Y-90 conjugate -MAb LYM-2 -- Peregrine MAb SN6j MAb M195 MAb SN7-ricin chain A conjugate MAb M195-bismuth 213 conjugate --MAb T101-Y-90 conjugate -- Hybritech Protein Design Labs MAb T-88 -- Chiron MAb M195-gelonin conjugate MAb TB94 -- Cancer ImmunoBiology MAb M195-I-131 MAb TEC 11 MAb M195-Y-90 MAb TES-23 -- Chugai MAb MA 33H1 -- Sanofi MAb TM31 -- Avant MAb MAD11 MAb TNT-1 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., MAb MGb2 Peregrine MAb MINT5 MAb TNT-3 MAb MK2-23 MAb TNT-3 -- IL2 fusion protein -MAb MOC31 ETA(252-613) conjugate MAb TP3-At-211 MAb MOC-31-In-111 MAb TP3-PAP conjugate -MAb MOC-31-PE conjugate MAb UJ13A -- ICRT MAb MR6 – MAb UN3 MAb MRK-16 -- Aventis Pasteur MAb ZME-018-gelonin conjugate MAb MS11G6 MAb-BC2 -- GlaxoSmithKline MAb MX-DTPA BrE-3 MAb-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen MAb MY9 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate -- XOMA MAb Nd2 -- Tosoh MAb-temoporfin conjugates MAb NG-1 -- Hygeia Monopharm C -- Viventia Biotech MAb NM01 – Nissin Food monteplase -- Eisai MAb OC 125 montirelin hydrate -- Gruenenthal MAb OC 125-CMA conjugate moroctocog alfa -- Genetics Institute MAb OKI-1 -- Ortho-McNeil Moroctocog-alfa -- Pharmacia MAb OX52 -- Bioproducts for Science MP 4 MAb PMA5 MP-121 -- Biopharm MAb PR1 MP-52 -- Biopharm MAb prost 30 MRA -- Chugai

FIG. 1T

MS 28168 -- Mitsui Chemicals, Nihon Schering

MSH fusion toxin -- Ligand

MSI-99 -- Genaera MT 201 -- Micromet Muc-1 vaccine -- Corixa

mucosal tolerance -- Aberdeen

mullerian inhibiting subst

muplestim -- Genetics Institute, Novartis,

DSM Anti-Infectives

murine MAb -- KS Biomedix

Mutant somatropin -- JCR Pharmaceutical

MV 833 -- Toagosei

Mycoplasma pulmonis vaccine

Mycoprex -- XOMA

myeloperoxidase -- Henogen myostatin -- Genetics Institute Nacolomab tafenatox -- Pharmacia

nagrestipen -- British Biotech

NAP-5 – Corvas Intl. NAPc2 – Corvas Intl. nartograstim -- Kyowa

Natalizumab -- Protein Design Labs Nateplase - NIH, Nihon Schering

nateplase -- Schering AG

NBI-3001 -- Neurocrine Biosci. NBI-5788 -- Neurocrine Biosci.

NBI-6024 -- Neurocrine Biosci.

Nef inhibitors -- BRI

Neisseria gonorrhoea vaccine -- Antex

Biologics

Neomycin B-arginine conjugate

Nerelimomab -- Chiron

Nerve growth factor – Amgen – Chiron,

Genentech

Nerve growth factor gene therapy

nesiritide citrate -- Scios neuregulin-2 -- CeNeS neurocan -- NYU

neuronal delivery system -- CAMR

Neuroprotective vaccine -- University of

Auckland

neurotrophic chimaeras -- Regeneron neurotrophic factor – NsGene, CereMedix

NeuroVax -- Immune Response

neurturin -- Genentech

neutral endopeptidase -- Genentech NGF enhancers -- NeuroSearch NHL vaccine -- Large Scale Biology

NIP45 -- Boston Life Sciences NKI-B20

NM 01 – Nissin Food NMI-139 -- NitroMed

NMMP -- Genetics Institute NN-2211 -- Novo Nordisk

Noggin -- Regeneron

Nonacog alfa Norelin -- Biostar Norwalk virus vaccine NRLU 10 -- NeoRx NRLU 10 PE -- NeoRx NT-3 -- Regeneron NT-4/5 -- Genentech

NU 3056 NU 3076

NX 1838 -- Gilead Sciences NY ESO-1/CAG-3 antigen -- NIH NYVAC-7 -- Aventis Pasteur

NZ-1002 -- Novazyme obesity therapy -- Nobex OC 10426 -- Ontogen OC 144093 -- Ontogen

OCIF -- Sankyo Oct-43 -- Otsuka OK PSA - liposomal OKT3-gamma-1-ala-ala

OM 991 OM 992

Omalizumab -- Genentech oncoimmunin-L -- NIH Oncolysin B -- ImmunoGen

FIG. 1U

Oncolysin CD6 -- ImmunoGen Oncolysin M -- ImmunoGen Oncolysin S -- ImmunoGen Oncophage -- Antigenics Oncostatin M -- Bristol-Myers Squibb OncoVax-CL -- Jenner Biotherapies OncoVax-P -- Jenner Biotherapies onercept -- Yeda onychomycosis vaccine -- Boehringer Ingelheim opebecan -- XOMA opioids -- Arizona Oprelvekin -- Genetics Institute Org-33408 b-- Akzo Nobel Orolip DP -- EpiCept oryzacystatin OSA peptides - GenSci Regeneration osteoblast-cadherin GF -- Pharis Osteocalcin-thymidine kinase gene therapy PEG anti-ICAM MAb -- Boehringer osteogenic protein -- Curis osteopontin -- OraPharma osteoporosis peptides - Integra, Telios osteoprotegerin - Amgen, SnowBrand otitis media vaccines -- Antex Biologics ovarian cancer -- University of Alabama OX40-IgG fusion protein -- Cantab, Xenova P 246 -- Diatide P 30 -- Alfacell p1025 -- Active Biotech P-113[^] -- Demegen P-16 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics p43 -- Ramot P-50 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics p53 + RAS vaccine -- NIH, NCI PACAP(1-27) analogue paediatric vaccines -- Chiron Pafase -- ICOS PAGE-4 plasmid DNA -- IDEC PAI-2 -- Biotech Australia, Human Therapeutics Palivizumab -- MedImmune

PAM 4 -- Merck pamiteplase -- Yamanouchi pancreatin, Minitabs -- Eurand Pangen -- Fournier Pantarin - Selective Genetics Parainfluenza virus vaccine - Pharmacia, Pierre Fabre paraoxanase -- Esperion parathyroid hormone - Abiogen, Korea **Green Cross** Parathyroid hormone (1-34) --Chugai/Suntory Parkinson's disease gene therapy -- Cell Genesys/ Ceregene Parvovirus vaccine -- MedImmune PCP-Scan - Immunomedics PDGF cocktail -- Theratechnologies peanut allergy therapy -- Dynavax Ingelheim PEG asparaginase -- Enzon PEG glucocerebrosidase PEG hirudin – Knoll PEG interferon-alpha-2a -- Roche PEG interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin -Biogen, Enzon, ICN Pharmaceuticals, Schering-Plough PEG MAb A5B7 -Pegacaristim - Amgen -- Kirin Brewery --ZymoGenetics Pegaldesleukin -- Research Corp pegaspargase -- Enzon pegfilgrastim -- Amgen PEG-interferon Alpha -- Viragen PEG-interferon Alpha 2A -- Hoffman La-Roche PEG-interferon Alpha 2B -- Schering-Plough PEG-r-hirudin -- Abbott PEG-uricase -- Mountain View

FIG. 1V

Pegvisomant - Genentech

PEGylated proteins, PolyMASC -- Valentis Pharmaprojects No. 5947 -- StressGen PEGylated recombinant native human leptin Pharmaprojects No. 5961 ---- Roche Theratechnologies Pemtumomab Pharmaprojects No. 5962 -- NIH Penetratin -- Cyclacel Pharmaprojects No. 5966 -- NIH Pepscan – Antisoma Pharmaprojects No. 5994 -- Pharming peptide G - Peptech, ICRT Pharmaprojects No. 5995 -- Pharming peptide vaccine -- NIH, NCI Pharmaprojects No. 6023 -- IMMUCON Pexelizumab Pharmaprojects No. 6063 -- Cytoclonal pexiganan acetate -- Genaera Pharmaprojects No. 6073 -- SIDDCO Pharmaprojects No. 3179 -- NYU Pharmaprojects No. 6115 -- Genzyme Pharmaprojects No. 3390 -- Ernest Orlando Pharmaprojects No. 6227 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 3417 -- Sumitomo Pharmaprojects No. 6230 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 3777 -- Acambis Pharmaprojects No. 6236 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 4209 -- XOMA Pharmaprojects No. 6243 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 4349 - Baxter Intl. Pharmaprojects No. 6244 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 4651 Pharmaprojects No. 6281 -- Senetek Pharmaprojects No. 4915 -- Avanir Pharmaprojects No. 6365 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 5156 -- Rhizogenics Pharmaprojects No. 6368 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 5200 -- Pfizer Pharmaprojects No. 6373 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 5215 -- Origene Pharmaprojects No. 6408 - Pan Pacific Pharmaprojects No. 5216 -- Origene Pharmaprojects No. 6410 -- Athersys Pharmaprojects No. 5218 -- Origene Pharmaprojects No. 6421 - Oxford Pharmaprojects No. 5267 -- ML **GlycoSciences** Laboratories Pharmaprojects No. 6522 -- Maxygen Pharmaprojects No. 5373 -- MorphoSys Pharmaprojects No. 6523 -- Pharis Pharmaprojects No. 5493 -- Metabolex Pharmaprojects No. 6538 -- Maxygen Pharmaprojects No. 5707 -- Genentech Pharmaprojects No. 6554 -- APALEXO Pharmaprojects No. 5728 -- Autogen Pharmaprojects No. 6560 -- Ardana Pharmaprojects No. 5733 -- BioMarin Pharmaprojects No. 6562 -- Bayer Pharmaprojects No. 5757 -- NIH Pharmaprojects No. 6569 -- Eos Pharmaprojects No. 5765 -- Gryphon Phenoxazine Pharmaprojects No. 5830 -- AntiCancer Phenylase -- Ibex Pharmaprojects No. 5839 -- Dyax Pigment epithelium derived factor -Pharmaprojects No. 5849 -- Johnson & plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, Johnson recombinant -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals Pharmaprojects No. 5860 -- Mitsubishi-Tokyo Pharmaprojects No. 5869 - Oxford **GlycoSciences**

Pharmaprojects No. 5883 -- Asahi Brewery

Plasminogen activators -- Abbott Laboratories, American Home Products, Boehringer Mannheim, Chiron Lilly, Shionogi, Genentech, Genetics Institute, GlaxoSmithKline, Hemispherx Biopharma, Merck & Co, Novartis, Pharmacia Corporation, Wakamoto, Yeda protirelin -- Takeda plasminogen-related peptides -- Bio-Tech. General/MGH platelet factor 4 -- RepliGen Platelet-derived growth factor - Amgen --ZymoGenetics plusonermin-- Hayashibara PMD-2850 -- Protherics Pneumococcal vaccine -- Antex Biologics, Aventis Pasteur Pneumococcal vaccine intranasal --BioChem Vaccines/Biovector PR1A3 PR-39 pralmorelin -- Kaken Pretarget-Lymphoma -- NeoRx Priliximab -- Centocor PRO 140 -- Progenics PRO 2000 -- Procept PRO 367 -- Progenics PRO 542 -- Progenics pro-Apo A-I -- Esperion prolactin -- Genzyme Prosaptide TX14(A) -- Bio-Tech. General prostate cancer antbodies - Immunex, **UroCor** prostate cancer antibody therapy --Genentech/UroGenesys, Genotherapeutics prostate cancer immunotherapeutics -- The RC 529 -- Corixa PSMA Development Company prostate cancer vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, RD 62198 Zonagen, Corixa, Dendreon, Jenner Biotherapies, Therion Biologics

prostate-specific antigen -- EntreMed protein A -- RepliGen protein adhesives -- Enzon Corporation, DuPont Pharmaceuticals, Eli protein C - Baxter Intl., PPL Therapeutics, **ZymoGenetics** protein C activator - Gilead Sciences protein kinase R antags -- NIH protocadherin 2 -- Caprion Pro-urokinase - Abbott, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Dainippon, Tosoh -- Welfide P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 -- Genetics Institute pseudomonal infections -- InterMune Pseudomonas vaccine -- Cytovax PSGL-Ig -- American Home Products PSP-94 -- Procvon PTH 1-34 -- Nobex Quilimmune-M -- Antigenics R 101933 R 125224 -- Sankyo RA therapy -- Cardion Rabies vaccine recombinant -- Aventis Pasteur, BioChem Vaccines, Kaketsuken Pharmaceuticals RadioTheraCIM -- YM BioSciences Ramot project No. 1315 -- Ramot Ramot project No. K-734A -- Ramot Ramot project No. K-734B -- Ramot RANK -- Immunex ranpirnase -- Alfacell ranpirnase-anti-CD22 MAb -- Alfacell RANTES inhibitor -- Milan RAPID drug delivery systems -- ARIAD rasburicase -- Sanofi rBPI-21, topical -- XOMA rCFTR -- Genzyme Transgenics rDnase -- Genentech RDP-58 -- SangStat

FIG. 1X

RecepTox-Fce -- Keryx RecepTox-GnRH - Keryx, MTR **Technologies** RecepTox-MBP - Keryx, MTR **Technologies** recFSH -- Akzo Nobel, Organon REGA 3G12 Regavirumab -- Teijin relaxin -- Connetics Corp Renal cancer vaccine -- Macropharm repifermin -- Human Genome Sciences Respiratory syncytial virus PFP-2 vaccine -- RO 631908 -- Roche Wyeth-Lederle Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine -GlaxoSmithKline, Pharmacia, Pierre Fabre RP-128 -- Resolution Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine inactivated Respiratory syncytial virus-parainfluenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, Pharmacia Reteplase -- Boehringer Mannheim, Hoffman La-Roche Retropep -- Retroscreen RFB4 (dsFv) PE38 RFI 641 -- American Home Products RFTS -- UAB Research Foundation RG 12986 -- Aventis Pasteur RG 83852 -- Aventis Pasteur RG-1059 -- RepliGen rGCR -- NIH rGLP-1 -- Restoragen rGRF -- Restoragen rh Insulin - Eli Lilly RHAMM targeting peptides -- Cangene rHb1.1 - Baxter Intl. rhCC10 -- Claragen rhCG -- Serono Rheumatoid arthritis gene therapy Rheumatoid arthritis vaccine -- Veterans Affairs Medical Center rhLH -- Serono

Ribozyme gene therapy -- Genset Rickettsial vaccine recombinant RIGScan CR -- Neoprobe RIP-3 -- Rigel RK-0202 -- RxKinetix RLT peptide -- Esperion rM/NEI -- IVAX rmCRP -- Immtech RN-1001 -- Renovo RN-3 -- Renovo RNAse conjugate -- Immunomedics Rotavirus vaccine -- Merck RP 431 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals RPE65 gene therapy -RPR 110173 -- Aventis Pasteur RPR 115135 -- Aventis Pasteur RPR 116258A -- Aventis Pasteur rPSGL-Ig -- American Home Products r-SPC surfactant -- Byk Gulden rV-HER-2/neu -- Therion Biologics SA 1042 -- Sankvo sacrosidase - Orphan Medical Sant 7 Sargramostim -- Immunex saruplase -- Gruenenthal Satumomab -- Cytogen SB 1 -- COR Therapeutics SB 207448 -- GlaxoSmithKline SB 208651 -- GlaxoSmithKline SB 240683 -- GlaxoSmithKline SB 249415 -- GlaxoSmithKline SB 249417 -- GlaxoSmithKline SB 6 -- COR Therapeutics SB RA 31012 -SC 56929 -- Pharmacia SCA binding proteins - Curis, Enzon scFv(14E1)-ETA Berlex Laboratories, Schering AG ScFv(FRP5)-ETA -

FIG. 1Y

ScFv6C6-PE40 -SCH 55700 -- Celltech Schistosomiasis vaccine -- Glaxo Wellcome/Medeva, Brazil SCPF -- Advanced Tissue Sciences scuPA-suPAR complex -- Hadasit SD-9427 -- Pharmacia SDF-1 -- Ono SDZ 215918 -- Novartis SDZ 280125 -- Novartis SDZ 89104 -- Novartis SDZ ABL 364 -- Novartis SDZ MMA 383 -- Novartis serine protease inhibs -- Pharis sermorelin acetate -- Serono SERP-1 -- Viron sertenef -- Dainippon serum albumin, Recombinant human --Aventis Behring serum-derived factor -- Hadasit Sevirumab -- Novartis SGN 14 -- Seatle Genetics SGN 15 -- Seatle Genetics SGN 17/19 -- Seatle Genetics SGN 30 -- Seatle Genetics SGN-10 -- Seatle Genetics SGN-11 -- Seatle Genetics SH 306 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals Shanvac-B -- Shantha Shigella flexneri vaccine - Avant, Acambis, ß-amyloid peptides -- CeNeS Novavax Shigella sonnei vaccine sICAM-1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim Silteplase -- Genzyme SIV vaccine - Endocon, Institut Pasteur SK 896 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho SK-827 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho Skeletex -- CellFactors SKF 106160 -- GlaxoSmithKline S-nitroso-AR545C -SNTP -- Active Biotech

somatomedin-1 - GroPep, Mitsubishi-Tokyo, NIH somatomedin-1 carrier protein -- Insmed somatostatin -- Ferring Somatotropin/ Human Growth Hormone -- Bio-Tech. General, Eli Lilly somatropin -- Bio-Tech. General, Alkermes, ProLease, Aventis Behring, Biovector, Cangene, Dong-A, Eli Lilly, Emisphere, Enact, Genentech, Genzyme Transgenics, ... Grandis/InfiMed, CSL, InfiMed, MacroMed, Novartis, Novo Nordisk, Pharmacia Serono, TranXenoGen somatropin derivative -- Schering AG somatropin, AIR -- Eli Lilly Somatropin, inhaled -- Eli Lilly/Alkermes somatropin, Kabi -- Pharmacia somatropin, Orasome -- Novo Nordisk Sonermin -- Dainippon Pharmaceutical SP(V5.2)C -- Supertek SPf66 sphingomyelinase -- Genzyme SR 29001 -- Sanofi SR 41476 -- Sanofi SR-29001 -- Sanofi SS1(dsFV)-PE38 -- NeoPharm ß2 microglobulin -- Avidex ß2-microglobulin fusion proteins -- NIH ß-defensin -- Pharis Staphylococcus aureus infections --Inhibitex/ZLB Staphylococcus aureus vaccine conjugate --Nabi Staphylococcus therapy -- Tripep Staphylokinase – Biovation, Prothera, Thrombogenetics Streptococcal A vaccine -- M6 Pharmaceuticals, North American Vaccine Streptococcal B vaccine -- Microscience

Streptococcal B vaccine recombinant --**Biochem Vaccines** Streptococcus pyogenes vaccine STRL-33 -- NIH Subalin -- SRC VB VECTOR SUIS -- United Biomedical SUIS-LHRH -- United Biomedical SUN-E3001 -- Suntory super high affinity monoclonal antibodies --YM BioSciences Superoxide dismutase - Chiron, Enzon, Ube Industries, Bio-Tech, Yeda superoxide dismutase-2 -- OXIS suppressin -- UAB Research Foundation SY-161-P5 -- ThromboGenics SY-162 -- ThromboGenics Systemic lupus erythematosus vaccine --MedClone/VivoRx T cell receptor peptide vaccine T4N5 liposomes -- AGI Dermatics TACI, soluble -- ZymoGenetics targeted apoptosis -- Antisoma tasonermin -- Boehringer Ingelheim **TASP** TASP-V Tat peptide analogues -- NIH TBP I -- Yeda TBP II TBV25H -- NIH Tc 99m ior cea1 -- Center of Molecular Immunology Tc 99m P 748 -- Diatide Tc 99m votumumab -- Intracell Tc-99m rh-Annexin V – Theseus Imaging teceleukin -- Biogen tenecteplase -- Genentech Teriparatide -- Armour Pharmaceuticals, Asahi Kasei, Eli Lilly terlipressin -- Ferring testisin -- AMRAD Tetrafibricin -- Roche

TFPI -- EntreMed tgD-IL-2 -- Takeda TGF-Alpha -- ZymoGenetics TGF-B -- Kolon TGF-ß2 -- Insmed TGF-B3 -- OSI Thalassaemia gene therapy -- Crucell TheraCIM-h-R3 -- Center of Molecular Immunology, YM BioSciences Theradigm-HBV -- Epimmune Theradigm-HPV -- Epimmune Theradigm-malaria -- Epimmune Theradigm-melanoma -- Epimmune TheraFab - Antisoma ThGRF 1-29 -- Theratechnologies ThGRF 1-44 -- Theratechnologies thrombomodulin - Iowa, Novocastra Thrombopoietin -- Dragon Pharmaceuticals, Genentech thrombopoietin, Pliva -- Receptron Thrombospondin 2 – thrombostatin -- Thromgen thymalfasin -- SciClone thymocartin – Gedeon Richter thymosin Alpha1 -- NIH thyroid stimulating hormone -- Genzyme tICAM-1 -- Bayer Tick anticoagulant peptide -- Merck TIF -- Xoma Tifacogin - Chiron, NIS, Pharmacia Tissue factor -- Genentech Tissue factor pathway inhibitor TJN-135 -- Tsumura TM 27 -- Avant TM 29 -- Avant TMC-151 – Tanabe Seiyaku TNF tumour necrosis factor -- Asahi Kasei TNF Alpha -- Cytlmmune TNF antibody -- Johnson & Johnson TNF binding protein -- Amgen

TNF degradation product -- Oncotech

FIG. 1AA

TNF receptor -- Immunex

TNF receptor 1, soluble -- Amgen

TNF Tumour necrosis factor-alpha -- Asahi Type I diabetes vaccine -- Research Corp

Kasei, Genetech, Mochida TNF-Alpha inhibitor -- Tripep

TNFR:Fc gene therapy - Targeted Genetics U 81749 -- Pharmacia

TNF-SAM2

ToleriMab -- Innogenetics UGIF -- Sheffield

Toxoplasma gondii vaccine --GlaxoSmithKline

TP 9201 -- Telios

TP10 -- Avant TP20 -- Avant tPA -- Centocor trafermin -- Scios

TRAIL/Apo2L -- Immunex

transferrin-binding proteins -- CAMR

Transforming growth factor-beta-1 --

Genentech

transport protein -- Genesis

TRH -- Ferring

Triabin -- Schering AG

Triconal Triflavin

troponin I -- Boston Life Sciences

TRP-2^ -- NIH

trypsin inhibitor -- Mochida TSP-1 gene therapy –

TT-232

TTS-CD2 -- Active Biotech

Tuberculosis vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur,

Genesis

Tumor Targeted Superantigens -- Active

Biotech -- Pharmacia

tumour vaccines -- PhotoCure

tumour-activated prodrug antibody

conjugates -- Millennium/ImmunoGen

tumstatin -- ILEX

Tuvirumab -- Novartis

TV-4710 - Teva

TWEAK receptor -- Immunex

TXU-PAP

TY-10721 - TOA Eiyo

Typhoid vaccine CVD 908 U 143677 -- Pharmacia

UA 1248 -- Arizona

UIC 2 **UK 101**

UK-279276 - Corvas Intl.

urodilatin -- Pharis urofollitrophin -- Serono uteroferrin-- Pepgen V 20 -- GLYCODesign

V2 vasopressin receptor gene therapy

vaccines -- Active Biotech

Varicella zoster glycoprotein vaccine --Research Corporation Technologies

Varicella zoster virus vaccine live -- Cantab

Pharmaceuticals

Vascular endothelial growth factor -Genentech, University of California

Vascular endothelial growth factors – R&D

Systems

vascular targeting agents -- Peregrine vasopermeation enhancement agents --

Peregrine vasostatin -- NIH

VCL -- Bio-Tech. General VEGF - Genentech, Scios VEGF inhibitor -- Chugai

VEGF-2 -- Human Genome Sciences

VEGF-Trap -- Regeneron

viscumin, recombinant -- Madaus

Vitaxin

Vitrase -- ISTA Pharmaceuticals

West Nile virus vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic

WP 652

WT1 vaccine -- Corixa WX-293 -- Wilex BioTech.

FIG. 1BB

WX-360 -- Wilex BioTech.
WX-UK1 -- Wilex BioTech.
XMP-500 -- XOMA
XomaZyme-791 -- XOMA
XTL 001 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals
XTL 002 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals
yeast delivery system -- Globelmmune
Yersinia pestis vaccine
YIGSR-Stealth -- Johnson & Johnson
Yissum Project No. D-0460 -- Yissum

YM 207 -- Yamanouchi
YM 337 -- Protein Design Labs
Yttrium-90 labelled biotin
Yttrium-90-labeled anti-CEA MAb T84.66 -ZD 0490 -- AstraZeneca
ziconotide -- Elan
ZK 157138 -- Berlex Laboratories
Zolimomab aritox
Zorcell -- Immune Response
ZRXL peptides -- Novartis

Protein	Organism	EC	# Gen	Bank / GenPep	1 1
At1g08280	Arabidopsis thalia	ana n.d.	AC0114	138 AAF18241	1 00414/00
			BT0045	83 AAO42829	.1 Q84W00 9.1 Q9SGD2
A44 00000		1	NC 003	070 NP_17230	5.1 (936)2
At1g08660/F22O13.14	Arabidopsis thalia	na n.d.	AC0039	81 AAF99778	.1 Q8VZJ0
#		[AY0641		
1		1	AY1248	07 AAM70516	
]		1	NC 003	070 NP_17234	21
A40 - 40000 FF04 140 0 7		- 1	NM 180	609 NP_85094	0.1
At3g48820/T21J18_90	Arabidopsis thalia	na n.d.	AY0805	89 AAL85966.	1 Q8RY00
	1	ĺ	AY1338	16 AAM91750	
ł	1	ĺ	AL13296	3 CAB87910	1
ar 2.2 si-t. II				741 NP_19045	11
cc-2,3-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ58467	'3 CAE48298	1
ST3GAL-IV)				07 (2 :0200)	
X-2,3-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ58576	8 CAE51392.	7
St3Gal-V)		j		071201002	'
x-2,6-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ62065	1 CAF05850.	1
Siat7b)			10000	. 0711 00000.	'
x-2,8-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	2.4.99	.8 AJ69941	8 CAG27880.	1
SIAT8A)		1	1.000011	OAGE/000.	. '
x-2,8-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ69942	1 CAG27883.	4
Siat8D)		,	71000042	1 CAG21003.	1.
c-2,8-sialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ70456	3 CAG28696.	4
T8Siα-III (Siat8C)			7.07.0430.	OAG28696.	1
CMP α-2,6-	Bos taurus	2.4.99	1 Y15111	CAA75385.	1 040074
alyltransferase		2.1.00.		517 NP_803483	018974
T6Gal I)		ł	TVIVI_1773	11 JUE_003483	.1
ialyltransferase 8	Bos taurus	n.d.	AF450088	B AAL47018.1	1 00140140
ragment)		1	711 430000	MAL4/016.1	Q8WN13
ialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748841	CAG44450.	
T3Gal-II (Siat4B)		7	7.07.40041	CAG44450.	¹ ·
ialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748842	CAG44451.1	
T3Gal-III (Siat6)		,	70740042	CAG44451.	
ialyltransferase	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748843	CAG44452.1	
T3Gal-VI (Siat10)		ļa.	70740043	CAG44452.1	
T3Gal I	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ305086	CAC24698.1	CODEC
t6GalNAc-VI	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ620949	CAF06586.1	
DS4	Branchiostoma	n.d.	AF391289	AAM18873.1	
	floridae	/···~·	711 00 1209	AAN 10073.1	Q81771
olysialyltransferase	Cercopithecus	2.4.99	AF210729	AAF17105.1	007770
ST) (fragment)	aethiops	2.1.00,-	M 210729	AAF17105.1	Q9TT09
8Sia IV	·	ĺ			
lysialyltransferase	Cercopithecus	2499-	AF210318	AAF17104.1	COTTAG
TX) (fragment)	aethiops	2.4.00.	71210316	AAF 17104.1	Q9TT10
8Sia II	,	1			
2,3-sialyltransferase	Ciona intestinalis	n.d.	AJ626815	CAE05470.4	
3Gal I (Siat4)	and medianand	J.I.G.	MJ020015	CAF25173.1	
2,3-sialyltransferase	Ciona savignyi	n.d.	AJ626814	CAFORATO	
3Gal I (Siat4)	January,	in.a.	A3020014	CAF25172.1	
2,8-	Cricetulus griseus	2.4.99		A A E 0000 t	
ysialyItransferase	onestaras griscus	2.4.99	746004	AAE28634	Q64690
3Sia IV		1	Z46801	CAA86822.1	
I β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α-	Cricetulus griseus	n.d.	AV266075	A A DOCC (C	
sialyltransferase		11.u.	AY266675	AAP22942.1	Q80WL0
Gal I		1			
β-1,3/4-GIcNAc α-	Cricotulus	 			
sialyltransferase	Cricetulus griseus	n.d.	AY266676	AAP22943.1	Q80WK9
Gal II (fragment)					
2 3-cialultranofara			•		
2,3-sialyltransferase Gal I (Siat4)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ783740	CAH04017.1	
2 ciclultropofe					
3-sialyltransferase Gal II (Siat5)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ783741	CAH04018.1	
Gai II (Olato)	1	1		1	

FIG. 2A

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBa	nk / GenPept	SwissProt	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ626821	CAF25179.1		/ 30
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ744809	CAG32845.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal V-r (Siat5- related)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ783742	CAH04019.1		
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I (Siat1)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ744801	CAG32837.1		
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ634459	CAG25680.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ646874	CAG26703.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ646883	CAG26712.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia I (Siat 8A) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715535	CAG29374.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715543	CAG29382.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia IV (Siat 8D) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715545	CAG29384.1		
∝-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia V (Siat 8E) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715546	CAG29385.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia VI (Siat 8F) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715551	CAG29390.1		
β-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ627627	CAF29495.1		
N-glycan α-2,8- sialyltransferase	Danio rerio	n.d.	BC050483 AY055462 NM 153662		Q7ZU51 Q8QH83	
ST3Gal III-related (siat6r)	Danio rerio	n.d.	BC053179 AJ626820		Q7T3B9	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
St3Gal-V	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ619960	CAF04061.1		
st6GalNAc-VI	Danio rerio	n.d.	BC060932 AJ620947	AAH60932.1 CAF06584.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase CG4871) ST6Gal I	Drosophila melanogaster	2.4.99.1	AF397532 AE003465 NM_079129	AAF47256.1 (Q9GU23 Q9W121	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal-VI)	Gallus gallus		AJ585767	CAE51391.1 CAF25503.1		
x-2,3-sialyltransferase	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.4	X80503		211200	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase	Gallus gallus		AF035250		73724	
x-2,3-sialytransferase ST3GAL-II)	Gallus gallus		AJ585761	CAE51385.2		
x-2,6-sialyltransferase Siat7b)	Gallus gallus			CAF05852.1		
x-2,6-sialyltransferase T6Gal I c-2,6-sialyltransferase	Gallus gallus Gallus gallus	2.4.99.1		CAA53235.1 NP_990572.1	92182	

FIG. 2B

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBan	k / GenPept	SwissProt	PDE
ST6GalNAc I						/3D
			- X74946 NM 205240	AAE68029.1 CAA52902.1 NP_990571.1		
∞-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II	Gallus gallus	2.4.99	X77775	AAE68030.1 CAA54813.1 NP_990564.1	Q92184	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (SIAT7C) (fragment)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ634455	CAG25677.1		
c-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (SIAT7E) (fragment)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ646877	CAG26706.1		
©-2,8-sialyltransferase (GD3 Synthase) ST8Sia	Gallus gallus	2.4.99	U73176	AAC28888.1	P79783	•
x-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8B)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ699419	CAG27881.1		•
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8C)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ699420	CAG27882.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8F)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG27886.1	-	
α-2,8-syalyltransferase ST8Siα-V (SIAT8C)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG28697.1		
l ³ galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ627629	CAF29497.1		
GM3 synthase (SIAT9)	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.9	AY515255	AAS83519.1		
polysialyltransferase ST8Sia IV	Gallus gallus				O42399	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	Homo sapiens		AF059321 L13972 AF155238 AF186191	AAC17874.1 (AAC37574.1 (AAC37574.1 (AAC39238.1 (AAC39876.1 (AAC398	Q11201 O60677 Q9UN51	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.4	U63090 BC036777	AAB40389.1 (AAH36777.1 (CAA65447.1	Q16842 D00654	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (SiaT6)	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.6	L23768 BC050380 AF425851 AF425852 AF425853 AF425855 AF425856 AF425858 AF425860 AF425861 AF425862 AF425863 AF425863 AF425864 AF425865 AF425866 AF425867 AY167992 AY167993 A	AAA35778.1 CAAH50380.1 CAAH50380.1 CAAO13869.1 CAAO13864.1 CAAO13865.1 CAAO13866.1 CAAO13867.1 CAAO13870.1 CAAO13870.1 CAAO13870.1 CAAO13873.1 CAAO13873.1 CAAO13873.1 CAAO13875.1 CAAO13875.1 CAAO13877.1 CAAO138807.1 C	211203 286UR6 286UR7 286UR8 286UR9 286US0 286US1 286US2 28IX43 28IX44 28IX45 28IX45 28IX47 28IX48 28IX49 28IX49 28IX50 28IX50 28IX51 28IX51 28IX51 28IX52 28IX53 28IX53	

FIG. 2C

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank / GenPept	SwissProt PDB /3D
			AY167995 AAO38809.1 AY167996 AAO38810.1 AY167997 AAO38811.1 AY167998 AAO38812.1 NM_006279 NP_006270. NM_174964 NP_777624.1 NM_174966 NP_777625.1 NM_174967 NP_777627.1 NM_174969 NP_777630.1 NM_174972 NP_777632.1	Q8IX57 Q8IX58
tt-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	L23767 AF035249 BC010645 AY040826 AF516602 AF516603 AF516604 AF525084 X74570 CR456858 NM_006278 AAA16460.1 AAH10645.1 AAM66431.1 AAM66432.1 AAM66433.1 AAM81378.1 CAA52662.1 CAG33139.1	Q11206 O60497
cc-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.4		Q9Y274
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6Gal II ; KIAA1877)	Homo sapiens		BC008680 AAH08680.1 AB058780 BAB47506.1 AB059555 BAC24793.1	Q86Y44 Q8IUG7 Q96HE4 Q96JF0
∝-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GALNAC III)	Homo sapiens	n.d.	BC059363 AAH59363.1	Q8N259 Q8NDV1
x-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V)	Homo sapiens	n.d.		Q9BVH7
x-2,6-sialyltransferase SThM) ST6GalNAc II	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	J14550 AAA52228.1 C	Q9UJ37 Q12971
c-2,6-sialyltransferase T6Gal I	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.1 E	3C031476 AAH31476.1 F 3C040009 AAH40009.1 CAA01327.1 CAA01686.1 CAA35111.1 CAA38246.1 CAA44634.1 IM_003032 NP 003023.1	P15907
:-2,6-sialyltransferase Γ6GalNAc I	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.3 E	Y096001 AAM22800.1 Q	18TBJ6 19NSC7 19NXQ7

FIG. 2D

Protein	Organism	EC#		k / GenPept	SwissPro	PDB /3D
x-2,8-			NM_018414	NP_060884.1		1700
polysialyltransferase	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	· L41680	AAC41775.1	Q8N1F4	
ST8Sia IV		1		AAH27866.1	Q92187	
0.00.41	ļ		BC053657	AAH53657.1	Q92693	
cc-2,8-sialyltransferase	11222		NM_005668	NP_005659.1	ļ	
(GD3 synthase) ST8Sia	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.8	L32867	AAA62366.1	Q86X71	
i synthase) 3 163ia	ľ	İ	L43494	AAC37586.1	Q92185	
ľ		İ		AAH46158.1	Q93064	
į		1	-	AAQ53140.1		
[j		AY569975	AAS75783.1		
		1		BAA05391.1		
1	1	1	X77922	CAA54891.1		ĺ
α-2,8-sialyltransferase			NM_003034	NP_003025.1		
ST8Sia II	Homo sapiens	2.4.99			Q92186	
0100la II					Q92470	- 1
					Q92746	ĺ
				AAH69584.1	QUEI 10	l
ne O O oiel diversión			NM_006011	VP 006002.1		- 1
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III	Homo sapiens	2.4.99			O43173	
510018111	İ				Q9NS41	İ
en O O el el III.			NM_015879	VP 056963.1	Q0110-71	- 1
α-2,8-sialyltransferase	Homo sapiens	2.4.99			015466	
ST8Sia V			1	CAG33318.1	010400	
ENEDOGGGGGGG			NM_013305 N	IP 037437 1		
ENSP00000020221		n.d.	AC023295 -	007.107.1	·	
fragment)	1					i
o o to o ul a su di la constanti di la constan						Í
actosylceramide α-2,3-	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.9	AF105026 A	AD14634.1	Q9UNP4	
ialyltransferase ST3Gal V)					094902	1
513Gal V)	1			AH65936.1	204302	
1				AO16866.1		
	1			AP65066.1		
				AQ89463.1		- 1
				AA33950.1		
				AE89320.1		1
J-			M 003896 N	P 003887 2		- (
	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	3C006564 A		969X2	
cetylgalactosaminide					9H8A2	- [
-2,6-sialyltransferase		E			9ULB8	[
T6GalNAc VI)	1			AQ89035.1	SOLDO	- 1
ĺ	1			AA87035.1		1
				AB14715.1		i
				AD45373.1		i
			X880950 CA	AE91145.1		
				AG33599.1		ĺ
			IM_013443 NF	038471.2		
	Homo sapiens	2.4.99 A	F127142 AA		9H4F1	
etylgalactosaminide					9NWU6	ĺ
2,6-sialyltransferase					9UKU1	- 1
(ST6GalNAc IV)						1
	1				9ULB9 9Y3G3	- 1
	ĺ				9Y3G4	- 1
	ļ		1	C07404.1	71364	
		1		C24981.1		-
l l	1			C27250.1		
i	i			F14360.1		
		, 1/1		17000.1		- 1
			IVI UTAZIFKINIO	U22340 31		
		N	M_014403 NP M_175039 NP	_055218.3		
8SIA-VI (fragment)	Homo sapiens	N N	M_175039 NP	778204.1		
	Homo sapiens	n.d. A.	M_175039 NP J621583 CA	_778204.1 F21722.1		_
named protein		n.d. A. XI	M_175039 NP J621583 CA M_291725 XP	778204.1 F21722.1 291725.2	110.00	
		n.d. A.	M_175039 NP J621583 CA M_291725 XP <021929 BA	778204.1 F21722.1 291725.2	HAA9	

FIG. 2E

Protein		Organism	EC#	GenBank / GenPep	
2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3Gal III)		auratus			/ 3E
Gal β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α 2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3Gal IV)	-	Mesocricetus auratus	2.4.99.6	AJ245700 CAB53395	i.1 Q9QXF5
GD3 synthase (fragment) ST8Sia I		Mesocricetus auratus	n.d.	AF141657 AAD33879	.1 Q9WUL1
polysialyltransferase (ST8Sia IV)		Mesocricetus auratus	2.4.99	AJ245701 CAB53396	.1 Q9QXF4
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I		Mus musculus	2.4.99.4	AF214028 AAF60973. AK031344 BAC27356. AK078469 BAC37290. X73523 CAA51919. NM_009177 NP_033203	1 Q11202 1 Q9JL 30
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II		Mus musculus		BC015264 AAH15264. BC066064 AAH66064. AK034554 BAC28752. AK034863 BAC28859. AK053827 BAC35543. X76989 CAA54294. NM_009179 NP_033205 NM_178048 NP_835149	1 Q11204 1 Q8BPL0 1 Q8BSA0 1 Q8BSE9 Q91WH6
c-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III	St3gal3	Mus musculus	2.4.99	BC006710 AAH06710. AK005053 BAB23779. AK013016 BAB28598.1 X84234 CAA59013.1 NM_009176 NP_033202.	1 P97325 1 Q922X5 1 Q9CZ48 1 Q9DBB6
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV	St3gal4	Mus musculus (2.4.99.4	D28941 BAA06068.1 AK008543 BAB25732.1 AB061305 BAB47508.1 CAA65076.1 NM_009178 NP_033204.	P97354 Q61325 Q91Y74 Q921R5 Q9CVE8
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	St3gal6	Mus musculus	2.4.99.4 	AF119390 AAD39130.1 3C052338 AAH52338.1 AB063326 BAB79494.1 AK033562 BAC28360.1 AK041173 BAC30851.1	Q80UR7 Q8BLV1 Q8VIB3 Q9WVG2
x-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II	St6galnac2	Mus musculus	2.4.99 N	M 018784 NP 061254 M 009180 6677963 3C010208 AAH10208.1 3B027198 BAB00637.1 3K004613 BAB23410.1 CAA63821.1 094000 CAA63820.1	P70277 Q9DC24 Q9JJM5
x-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I		Mus musculus	2.4.99.1 - B D A A	M 009180 NP 033206.2 AAE68031.1 C027833 AAH27833.1 BAA03680.1 BAC28828.1 K084124 BAC39120.1 M 145933NP 686045.4	Q64685 Q8BM62 Q8K1L1
ST6Gal II		Mus musculus	n.d. A A N	M_145933 NP 666045.1 K082566 BAC38534.1 B095093 BAC87752.1 K129462 BAC98272.1 M_172829 NP_766417.1	Q8BUU4
16GaINAc I		Mus musculus	2.4.99.3 Y	11274 CAA72137.1 M_011371 NP_035501.1	Q9QZ39 Q9JJP5
x-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GaINAc III	St6galnac3	Mus musculus	n.d. Bo		Q9WUV2 Q9JHP5

FIG. 2F

Protein		Organism	EC#	GenBa	ank / GenPept	SwissPro	
- O O				NM 0113	72 NP_035502	, 	/3D
α-2,6-sialyltransfera ST6GalNAc IV	se <i>St6galna</i>	ac4 Mus musculus	2.4.99.7	BC05645	1 AAH56451.	1 Q8C3J2	
O TOGAINAC IV				AK085730	BAC39523.	1 Q9JHP2	
	1		1	AJ007310		1 Q9R2B6	
	ŀ		ł	Y15779	CAB43507.	1 088725	
			ľ	Y15780	CAB43514.	1 Q9JHP0	
				Y19055	CAB93946.		
	100			Y19057	CAB93948.	1 09R2B5	1
α-2,8-sialyltransferas	e St8sia1			NM_01137	73 NP_035503	.1	
(GD3 synthase) ST85	Sign Stosia i	Mus musculus	2.4.99.8	L38677	AAA91869.1	Q64468	
1	""			BC024821	AAH24821.		
	ļ	}		AK046188			1
	1			AK052444	BAC34994.1	Q8BWI0	
	- 1			X84235	CAA59014.1]
				AJ401102	CAC20706.1	Q9FPK0	}
x-2,8-sialyltransferas	e St8sia6	Mus musculus		<u>NM_01137</u>	4 NP_035504.	1	-
ST8Sia VI)	0 1000140	ivius musculus	n.d.	AB059554	BAC01265.1	Q8BI43	
,	ł		1 1	AK085105	BAC39367.1	Q8K4T1	1
∝-2,8-sialyltransferase	St8sia2	Mus musculus	- 2 4 60	NM_14583	8 NP_665837.	<u>1 </u>	}
ST8Sia II	Groows	ivius musculus		X83562	CAA58548.1	O35696	
	İ			X99646	CAA67965.1		ĺ
	[X99647	CAA67965.1	ŀ	
	ļ			<99648	CAA67965.1		
				(99649	CAA67965.1	ł	- 1
	j			(99650	CAA67965.1		
	1			(99651	CAA67965.1		- 1
c-2,8-sialyltransferase	St8sia4	Mus musculus	2.4.99.8 B	<u> 1009181</u>	NP_033207.1		
T8Sia IV		indo mascaras		C060112	AAH60112.1	Q64692	
	İ			K003690	BAB22941.1	Q8BY70	1
				K041723	BAC31044.1		
				J223956	CAA11685.1		ŀ
			1 1	(86000	CAA59992.1		
	_			09484	CAA70692.1	1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase	St8sia5	Mus musculus	2.4.99 B		NP_033209.1		
T8Sia V			1 1			P70126	į
				98014		P70127	
						P70128	
	1			-	CAA66643.1	Q8BJW0	
	1				CAA66644.1 NP_038694.1	Q8JZQ3	
	}		N	M_013000 M_153124	NP_694764.1		
0.0 -1.1.			N	M 177416	NP_803135.1		- 1
-2,8-sialytransferase	St8sia3	Mus musculus	2.4.99 BO	C075645		064600	
8Sia III			1			Q64689	
					CAA56665.1	Q9CUJ6	
D4				M 009182	NP_033208.1		İ
D1 synthase	St6galnac5	Mus musculus	n.d. BC			000000	
Г6GalNAc V)		ľ	1			Q8CAM7	
]	AB			Q8CBX1	
			AK			Q9QYJ1	
	1		AK		BAC29997.1	Q9R0K6	
					BAC31331.1		
12 11			I INN	1 012028	NP_036158.2		- 1
M3 synthase (x-2,3-	St3gal5	Mus musculus	2.4.99.9 AF	119416		20020	
yltransferase) 3Gal V			"			088829	
ogal v			AR	018048 E		Q9CZ65	l
					BAA76467.1	Q9QWF9	ĺ
	ł				AB28571.1		
					AA75235.1		
					P_035505.1		
					に しょうごうしゃ エトー		1
fl	St6galnac6	Mus musculus	2.4.99 - BC			00000	- -l
tyigalactosaminide i	St6galnac6	Mus musculus	[2.4.99 BC	036985 🗚	AH36985.1 Q	8CDC3	
tylgalactosaminide 6-sialyltransferase 8GalNAc VI)	St6galnac6	Mus musculus	2.4.99 BC(036985 A 035174 B	AH36985.1 Q AA87036.1 Q	08CDC3 08JZW3 09JM95	

FIG. 2G

Protein	Organism	EC#		c / GenPept	SwissProt PDI
M138L	Myxoma virus	n.d.	U46578 AF170726 NC_001132	NP 058669.1 AAD00069.1 AAE61323.1 AAE61326.1 AAF15026.1 NP 051852.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-I)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AJ585760	CAE51384.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat1) _	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AJ620649	CAF05848.1	
α-2,8- polysialyltransferase IV (ST8Sia IV)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AB094402	BAC77411.1	
GalNAc α-2,6- sialyltransferase (RtST6GalNAc)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AB097943	BAC77520.1	
tx-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV	Oryctolagus cuniculus	2.4.99			Q9N257
OJ1217_F02.7	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	AP004084	BAD07616.1	
OSJNBa0043L24,2 or OSJNBb0002J11.9	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	AL731626 AL662969	CAD41185.1 CAE04714.1	
P0683f02.18 or P0489B03.1	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	<u> </u>	BAB63715.1 BAB90552.1	
ແ-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Sìat7E) (fragment)	Oryzias latipes	n.d.	AJ646876	CAG26705.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744803	CAG32839.1	
ଝ-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II (Siat5)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744804	CAG32840.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ626819	CAF25177.1	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ626824	CAF25182.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI (Siat10)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744808	CAG32844.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Sia7A)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.		CAG38615.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Sia7B)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ748741	CAG38616.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (Siat7C)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ634454	CAG25676.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV (Siat7D) (fragment)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646870	CAG26699.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646875	CAG26704.1	
c-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646882	CAG26711.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8A (Siat8A)	Pan troglodytes		AJ697658	CAG26896.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8B (Siat8B)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.		CAG26897.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8C (Siat8C)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697660	CAG26898.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8D (Siat8D)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.		CAG26899.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
tx-2,8-sialyltransferase	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697662	CAG26900.1	

FIG. 2H

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBar	nk / GenPept	SwissProt PD	
8E (Siat8E)					// 3	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8F (Siat8F)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697663	CAG26901.1		_
j-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase I (ST6Gal I; Siat1)	Pan troglodytes	2.4.99.1	AJ627624	CAF29492.1		
[3]-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ627625	CAF29493.1		
GM3 synthase ST3Gal V (Siat9)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744807	CAG32843.1		_
S138L	Rabbit fibroma virus Kasza	n.d.	NC_001266	NP_052025		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99.6	M97754 NM_031697	AAA42146.1 NP_113885.1	Q02734	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ626825	CAF25183.1		_
x-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ626743	CAF25053.1		-
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99	X76988 NM_031695	CAA54293.1 NP_113883.1	Q11205	-
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I	Rattus norvegicus			AAA41196.1 F AAB07233.1	213721	$\frac{1}{1}$
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc I (Siat7A)	Rattus norvegicus			CAG25684.1		1
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ634457	CAG25679.1		1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III	Rattus norvegicus		BC072501	AAC42086.1 G AAH72501.1 NP_061996.1	064686	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV (Siat7D) fragment)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646871	CAG26700.1		
x-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646872 C	CAG26701.1		
X-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) ragment)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646881 C	AG26710.1		
x-2,8-sialyltransferase GD3 synthase) ST8Sia	Rattus norvegicus		J53883 A D45255 B		70554 97713	
c-2,8-sialyltransferase SIAT8E)	Rattus norvegicus ı	n.d. A	J699422 C	AG27884.1		
C-2,8-sialyltransferase SIAT8F)	Rattus norvegicus I	n.d. A	J699423 C	AG27885.1		
r-2,8-sialyltransferase T8Sia II	Rattus norvegicus 2		13445 A M_057156 N	AA42147.1 Q0 P_476497.1 Q6	07977 64688	
-2,8-sialyltransferase T8Sia III	Rattus norvegicus 2		55938 A M_013029 N	AB50061.1 P9	7877	
-2,8-sialyltransferase Г8Sia IV	Rattus norvegicus 2				8563	
galactosamide α-2,6- alyltransferase II T6Gal II)	Rattus norvegicus n	.d. A.		AF29494.1		
M3 synthase ST3Gal	Rattus norvegicus n		3018049 BA M_031337 NF	AA33492.1 08	8830	

FIG. 21

Protein	Organism	EC	# GenI	Bank / GenPept	1
sialyltransferase ST3Gal-I (Siat4A)	Rattus norvegicus	s n.d.	AJ74884	10 CAG44449	
∞-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-II)	Silurana tropicalis	n.d.	AJ58576	G3 CAE51387.	1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat7b)	Silurana tropicalis	n.d.	AJ62065	60 CAF05849.	1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (St6galnac)	Strongylocentrotu purpuratus	s n.d.	AJ69942	5 CAG27887.	1 .
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3GAL-III)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ58576	5 CAE51389.	1
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3GAL-IV)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ58467	4 CAE48299.1	1
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	Sus scrofa	2.4.99	.4 M97753	AAA31125.1	Q02745
x-2,6-sialyltransferase (fragment) ST6Gal I	Sus scrofa	2.4.99	.1 AF13674	6 AAD33059. 1	Q9XSG8
I-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase (ST6GalNAc-V)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ620948	CAF06585.2	
sialyltransferase (fragment) ST6Gal I	sus scrofa	·n.d.	AF04103	1 AAC15633.1	O62717
ST6GALNAC-V α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ620948	CAF06585.1	
(Siat5-r)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ744805		
ST3Gal I (Siat4) c-2,3-sialyltransferase	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626816		
ST3Gal II (Siat5) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626817	CAF25175.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626818	CAF25176.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I (Siat1)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ744800	CAG32836.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634460	CAG25681.1	
cc-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II B (Siat7B- elated)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634461	CAG25682.1	
x-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (Siat7C) fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634456	CAG25678.1	
x-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GalNAc IV (siat7D) ragment)	Takifugu rubripes	2.4.99.3	Y17466 AJ646869	CAB44338.1 CAG26698.1	Q9W6U6
r-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GalNAc V (Siat7E) ragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ646873	CAG26702.1	
c-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) ragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ646880	CAG26709.1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase F8Sia I (Siat 8A) agment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715534	CAG29373.1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase 「8Sia II (Siat 8B) agment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715538	CAG29377.1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase [8Sia III (Siat 8C) agment)		n.d.	AJ715541	CAG29380.1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase 8Sia IlIr (Siat 8Cr)		n.d.	AJ715542	CAG29381.1	
-2,8-sialyltransferase '8Sia V (Siat 8E)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715547	CAG29386.1	

FIG. 2J

Takifugu rubripes n.d. AJ715549 CAG29388.1	Protein	Organism	EC	# GenBa	nk / GenPept	SwissProt PDE
ST8Sia V (Slat 8F)	(fragment)					1,02
		Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715549	CAG29388.1	
Gez.2,8-sialyttransferase Takifugu rubripes n.d. AJ715550 CAG29389.1			1	Ì		
STBSIs Vir (Slat BFr)	(Tagillelli)	T-Life				
Cc.2,9-sialyltransferase Tetraodon n.d. AJ744806 CAG32842.1	ST8Sia VIr (Siat 8Fr)	rakifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715550	CAG29389.1	
CSIat5-r)	cc-2.3-sialvitransferase	Tetrandon	- d	A 1744000	0.0000.40.4	
Cc.2,-s-sialyttransferase ST85ial (Siat 8a) (Siat 8b) (Iragment) (Siat 8b)			Jn.a.	AJ744806	CAG32842.1	
ST3Gal (Slat4)			n d	Δ 1744802	CAG22929 4	
Ec.2,9-sialyltransferase Tetraodon n.d. AJ626822 CAF25180.1	ST3Gal I (Siat4)		11.4.	7.07.44002	CAG32636.1	
Si 33ai III (Siat5)	cc-2,3-sialyltransferase		n.d.	AJ626822	CAF25180 1	
STGGAINAC I (Siat7B)	ST3Gal III (Siat6)					i
C.2,6-sialyltransferase Tetracdon n.d. AJ646879 CAG26708.1	α-2,6-sialyltransferase		n.d.	AJ634462	CAG25683.1	
STEGAINAC V (SIAITE tragment)	STOGAINACTI (Siat7B)					
(fragment)	STACIONALY (Sintage)		n.d.	AJ646879	CAG26708.1	
CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29375.1 CAG29376.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CAG29377.1 CA	(fragment)	nigroviriais	Ì		1	
ST8Sia (Siat 8A)		Totracdon		1745500	-	
(fragment)			ın.a.	AJ715536	CAG29375.1	
STBSia II (Siat 8B)		ingrovinals				
ST8Sia I (Siat 8B)	cc-2,8-sialyltransferase	Tetraodon	n d	A.1715537	CAG20376 1	
C-2,8-slalyltransferase Tetraodon n/groviridis n.d. AJ715539 CAG29378.1	ST8Sia II (Siat 8B)	nigroviridis	1	107 10007	OAG23370.1	
ST8Sia III (Siat 8C)			ĺ			
(fragment)	c-2,8-sialyltransferase	Tetraodon	n.d.	AJ715539	CAG29378.1	
C-2,8-sialyltransferase Tetraodon nigroviridis n.d. AJ715540 CAG29379.1	(fragment)	nigroviridis				
ST85ia IIIr (Siat 8Cr)	m-2 8 significant forms	T. ()				
(fragment)	ST8Sia Ilir (Siat 8Cr)		n.d.	AJ715540	CAG29379.1	
gr-2,8-sialyltransferase (fragment) Tetraodon nigroviridis n.d. AJ715548 CAG29387.1 (gragment) x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-II) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585762 CAE51386.1 x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585766 CAE51390.1 x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585764 CAE51388.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ626823 CAF25181.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AAQ16162.1 x-1,8-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AAQ16162.1 x-1,8-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus laevis n.d. BC068760 AAH68760.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ626744 CAF25054.1 x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ646878 CAF22058.1 x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ646878 CAF29496.1	(fragment)	riigioviilais				
ST8Sia V (Siat 8E)	tx-2,8-sialyltransferase	Tetraodon	n d	A 1715549	CAC20207.4	
(fragment) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585762 CAE51386.1 cx-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-II) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585766 CAE51390.1 cx-2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal-III (Siat6) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585764 CAE51388.1 cx-2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal-III (Siat6) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ626823 CAF25181.1 cx-2,8-sialyltransferase St3Gal-III (Siat6) Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AY272057 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 AAQ16163.1 SAQ16463.1 Unknown (protein for MGC:81265) Xenopus laevis n.d. BC068760 AAH68760.1 cx-2,3-sialyltransferase 3Gal-VI) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ626744 CAF25054.1 cx-2,6-sialyltransferase T6GalNAc V (Siat7E) fragment) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ646878 CAG26707.1 cx-2,8-sialyltransferase T6Gal III) sialytransferase II Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 islaytransferase III S1BGal III) sialytransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 islaytransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis <	ST8Sia V (Siat 8E)		Jii.u.	A37 13346	CAG29367.1	
(St3Gal-II) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585766 CAE51390.1 (x-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-III) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585764 CAE51388.1 xc-2,3-sialyltransferase (x-2,8-golysialyltransferase (x-2,8-sialyltransferase (x-2,8-sialyltransferase (x-3,8-sialyltransferase (x-3,8-sialyltransferase (x-3,8-sialyltransferase (x-3,8-sialyltransferase (x-2,8-sialyltransferase (x-2,3-sialyltransferase (x-2,						
Xenopus laevis N.d. AJ585766 CAE51390.1	x-2,3-sialyltransferase	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AJ585762	CAE51386.1	
Section Sec	(St3Gal-II)					
α-2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal-III (Siat6) Xenopus laevis n.d. AJ585764 AJ626823 CAE51388.1 CAF25181.1 α-2,8- polysialyltransferase α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Siα-I (Siat8A;GD3 synthase) Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AY272057 AY27	(St3GaLVI)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AJ585766	CAE51390.1	
St3Gal-III (Siat6) AJ626823 CAF25181.1 α-2,8-	©-2 3-sialyltransferace	Yongnus loggie		1.150550		
α-2,8- polysialyltransferase x-2,8-sialyltransferase ST85iα-I (Siat8A;GD3 synthase) Xenopus laevis 2.4.99- AB007468 AB032617.1 O93234 ST85iα-I (Siat8A;GD3 synthase) Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AY272057 AJ704562 AAQ16162.1 AQ16163.1 AQ216163.1 AQ216163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ1628695.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AAG26869.1 AAG62674.1 CAF25054.1 CAF22058.1 CAF22058.1 CAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 CAG26707.1 CAG26707.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG29383.1 CAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 SAG26707.1 CAG26707.1 SAG26707.1	St3Gal-III (Siat6)	renopus laevis	n.a.		CAE51388.1	
Dolysialyltransferase Xenopus laevis n.d. AY272056 AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AQ16163.1 AQ628695.1 AAH68760.1 AH68760.1	α-2,8-	Xenonus laevis	2 4 00			200004
ST8Siα-I (Siat8A;GD3 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 AY272057 AAQ16163.1 CAG28695.1 Unknown (protein for MGC:81265) Xenopus laevis n.d. BC068760 AAH68760.1 α-2,3-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ626744 CAF25054.1 α-2,3-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ622908 CAF22058.1 α-2,6-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ646878 CAG26707.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ715544 CAG29383.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase II ST6Gal II) Sialyltransferase St8Sial Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AY652775 AAT67042 α-2,8-sialosyl Escherichia coli K1 2.4 M76370 AAA24213.1 CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialosyl CAA43053.1 CAA43053.1 CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) CAA43053.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) (NeuS) (NeuS) α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) (NeuS) (NeuS) (NeuS) (NeuS) α-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS)	polysialyitransferase	110110000 100170	2.4.33.	AD007400	DAA32017.1	J93234
AY272057 AAQ16163.1 CAG28695.1 CAG286565.1 CAG28695.1 CAG28695.1 CAG28656565.1 CAG28656565.1 CAG28656565.1 CAG28656565.1 CAG28656565.1 CAG28656565.1		'Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AY272056	AAQ16162 1	
AJ704562 CAG28695.1 Unknown (protein for MGC:81265) Xenopus laevis n.d. BC068760 AAH68760.1 α-2,3-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ626744 CAF25054.1 α-2,3-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ622908 CAF22058.1 α-2,3-sialyltransferase Siat4c) Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ646878 CAG26707.1 α-2,6-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ715544 CAG29383.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ715544 CAG29383.1 α-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 α-3,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 α-3,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 α-3,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AY652775 AAT67042 α-2,8-sialosyl Escherichia coli K1 2.4 M76370 AAA24213.1 Q57269 α-3,8-sialosyl AAA24213.1 Q57269 α-3,8-sialosyl AAA24213.1 Q57269 α-4,8-sialosyl AAA24213.						
MGC:81265					CAG28695.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (3Gal-VI)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ626744CAF25054.1α-2,3-sialyltransferase Siat4c)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ622908CAF22058.1α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) fragment)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ646878CAG26707.1α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) fragment)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ715544CAG29383.1α-2,8-sialyltransferase II ST6Gal II)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ627628CAF29496.1α-2,8-sialyltransferase St8Sial oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AY652775AAT67042α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS)Escherichia coli K12.4M76370 X60598AAA24213.1 CAA43053.1		Xenopus laevis	n.d.		AAH68760.1	
Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ622908 CAF22058.1 x-2,3-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ622908 CAF22058.1 x-2,6-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ646878 CAG26707.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ715544 CAG29383.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AJ627628 CAF29496.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Sialyltransferase (NeuS) Escherichia coli K1 2.4 M76370 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialosyl Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) Xenopus tropicalis N.d. AY652775 AAA24213.1 x-2,						
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Siat4c)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ622908CAF22058.1α-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E)) fragment)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ646878CAG26707.1α-2,8-sialyltransferase (ST8Sia III (Siat 8C)) fragment)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ715544CAG29383.1Зараlactosamide α-2,6- ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ627628CAF29496.1ST6Gal II) sialytransferase St8Sial oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS)Xenopus tropicalis Escherichia coli K1n.d.AY652775AAT67042AAA24213.1 (CAA43053.1)Escherichia coli K12.4 X60598M76370 X60598AAA24213.1 CAA43053.1		Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ626744	CAF25054.1	
Siat4c) α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) fragment) α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) fragment) 3-galactosamide α-2,6- ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II) Sialytransferase St8Sial oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-3,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-4,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-4,6-sia		Yananus tranicalis		4 1000000		
ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) fragment) α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) fragment) 3. galactosamide α-2,6-ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II) sialyltransferase St8Sial α (NeuS) sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) α-3,8-sialyltransferase (NeuS) α-3,6-sialyltransferase (NeuS)	(Siat4c)	Kenopus tropicalis	n.a.	AJ622908	CAF22058.1	
ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) fragment) Xenopus tropicalis Table T	cc-2,6-sialyltransferase	Xenopus tropicalis	n d	A 1646979	CAC26707.4	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) fragment)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ715544CAG29383.13. galactosamide α-2,6- ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II)Xenopus tropicalisn.d.AJ627628CAF29496.1ST6Gal II) sialytransferase St8Sial oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS)Xenopus tropicalis Escherichia coli K1n.d.AY652775AAT67042Escherichia coli K1 Nolycipylltransferase (NeuS)Escherichia coli K1 X605982.4 X60598M76370 X60598AAA24213.1 CAA43053.1		i company a spround	11.4.	73040078	CAG20707.1	
Tasia III (Siat 8C) fragment) Separation from the production of the production of the production of the production of the product of the pr	fragment)					
Statili (Siat 8C) fragment) Statistic (Siat 8C) fragment) Xenopus tropicalis Statistic (Siat 8C) fragment) Xenopus tropicalis Statistic (Siat 8C) ialyltransferase II Statistic (Siat 8C) ialyltransferase II Statistic (Siat 8C) ialyltransferase II Statistic (Siat 8C) ialyltransferase (Neus) Xenopus tropicalis In.d. Ay652775 AAT67042 Escherichia coli K1 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 AAT67042 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 AAT67042 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 AAT67042 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 AAT67042 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 In.d. Ay652775 AAT67042 Statistic (Siat 8C) In.d. Ay6527628 In.d. Ay652775 In.d.		Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ715544	CAG29383.1	
Galactosamide α-2,6- ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II) Sialytransferase St8Sial Start	S18Sia III (Siat 8C)					
ialyltransferase II ST6Gal II) Sialytransferase St8Sial Oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) Escherichia coli K1 Z.4 N76370 X60598 CAA43053.1	ragment)					
ST6Gal II) sialytransferase St8Sial	g-galactosamide α-2,6-	Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ627628	CAF29496.1	
Sialytransferase St8Sial Xenopus tropicalis n.d. AY652775 AAT67042 Oly-α-2,8-sialosyl ialyltransferase (NeuS) Solveigh literations (NeuS) AAA24213.1 CAA43053.1						
oly-α-2,8-slalosyl			ļ			
ialyltransferase (NeuS) Z.4.5.5 M70370 AAA24213.1 Q37269 X60598 CAA43053.1						
Polysiphyltransferace PA-4-5053.1		Escherichia coli K1		The state of the s		57269
	oolysialyltransferase	Enghariable and 1990				

FIG. 2K

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBar	ık / GenPept	SwissProt PDE
α-2,8 polysialyltransferase SiaD	Neisseria meningitidis B1940	2.4	M95053 X78068	AAA20478.1 CAA54985.1	Q51281 Q51145
SynE	Neisseria meningitidis FAM18	n.d.	U75650	AAB53842.1	O06435
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M1019	n.d.	AY234192	AAO85290.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M209	n.d.	AY281046	AAP34769.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3045	n.d.	AY281044	AAP34767.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3315	n.d.	AY234191	AAO85289.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3515	n.d.	AY281047	AAP34770.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M4211	n.d.	AY234190	AAO85288.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M4642	n.d.	AY281048	AAP34771.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M5177	n.d.	AY234193	AAO85291.1	
SiaD	Neisseria meningitidis M5178	n.d.	AY281043	AAP34766.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M980	n.d.	AY281045	AAP34768.1	
NMB0067	Neisseria meningitidis MC58	n.d.	NC_003112	NP_273131	
Lst	Aeromonas punctata Sch3		AF126256	AAS66624.1	
ORF2	Haemophilus influenzae A2	n.d.	M94855	AAA24979.1	
HI1699	Haemophilus influenzae Rd	n.d.	U32842 NC_000907	AAC23345.1 NP_439841.1	Q48211
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria gonorrhoeae F62	2.4.99.4	U60664	AAC44539.1 AAE67205.1	P72074
α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria meningitidis 126E, NRCC 4010	2.4.99.4	U60662	AAC44544.2	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria meningitidis 406Y, NRCC 4030	2.4.99.4	U60661	AAC44543.1	
c-2,3-sialyltransferase (NMB0922)	Neisseria meningitidis MC58		AE002443	AAC44541.1 AAF41330.1 NP_273962.1	P72097
NMA1118	Neisseria meningitidis Z2491		AL162755 NC 003116	CAB84380.1 NP_283887.1	Q9JUV5
PM0508	multocida PM70		AE006086		Q9CNC4
WaaH	SARB25			AAM82550.1	Q8KS93
WaaH	SARB3	n.d.	AF519788	AAM82551.1	Q8KS92
WaaH	SARB39	n.d.	AF519789	AAM82552.1	
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARB53	n.d.	AF519790	AAM82553.1	
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARB57	n.d.	AF519791	AAM82554.1	Q8KS91
WaaH	SARB71			AAM82556.1	
WaaH	Salmonella enterica	n.d.	AF519792	AAM82555.1	Q8KS90

FIG. 2L

Protein	Organism		# GenBa	GenBank / GenPept	
	SARB8	1			/ 30
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC10V	n.d.	AF519779	AAM88840.1	Q8KS99
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC12		AF519781	AAM88842.1	
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC13I	n.d.	AF519782	AAM88843.1	Q8KS98
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC14I	n.d.	AF519783	AAM88844.1	Q8KS97
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC15II	n.d.	AF519784	AAM88845.1	Q8KS96
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC16II	n.d.	AF519785	AAM88846.1	Q8KS95
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC3I	n.d.	AF519772	AAM88834.1	Q8KSA4
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC4I	n.d.	AF519773	AAM88835.1	Q8KSA3
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC5IIa	n.d.	AF519774	AAM88836.1	
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC6lla	n.d.	AF519775	AAM88837.1	Q8KSA2
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC8	n.d.	AF519777	AAM88838.1	Q8KSA1
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC9V	n.d.	AF519778	AAM88839.1	Q8KSA0
UDP-glucose : α-1,2- glucosyltransferase (WaaH)	Salmonella enterica subsp. arizonae SARC 5	2.4.1	AF511116	AAM48166.1	
bifunctional α-2,3/-2,8- sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43449	n.d.	AF401529	AAL06004.1	Q93CZ5
Cst	Campylobacter jejuni 81-176	n.d.	AF305571	AAL09368.1	
ന-2,3-sialyltransferase Cst-III)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43429	2.4.99	AY044156	AAK73183.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase Cst-III)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43430	2.4.99	AF400047	AAK85419.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43432	2.4.99	AF215659	AAG43979.1	Q9F0M9
x-2,3/8- sialyltransferase (CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43438	n.d.	AF400048	AAK91725.1	Q93MQ0
x-2,3-sialyltransferase est-II	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43446	2.4.99	AF167344	AAF34137.1	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43456	2.4.99	AF401528	AAL05990.1	Q93D05
x-2,3-/α-2,8- ialyltransferase (CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43460	2.4.99	AY044868	AAK96001.1	Q938X6
x-2,3/8- ialyltransferase (Cst-II)		n.d.	AF216647	AAL36462.1	
ORF		n.d.	AY422197	AAR82875.1	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase stIII		2.4.99	AF195055	AAG29922.1	
c-2,3-sialyltransferase		2.4.99	AL139077	CAB73395.1 C	9PNF4
stlil Cj1140	jejuni NCTC 11168		NC_002163	NP_282288.1	101 141 4
c-2,3/α-2,8- alyltransferase II (cstil)	Campylobacter jejuni O:10	n.d.	- AX934427	AAO96669.1	
c-2,3/α-2,8- alyltransferase II OstII)			AX934421	CAF04167.1 CAF04169.1	
t-2,3/α-2,8- alyltransferase II OstII)	Campylobacter jejuni O:36	n.d.	AX934436	CAF04171.1	
Σ-2,3/α-2,8-	Campylobacter	n.d.	AX934434	CAF04170.1	

FIG. 2M

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank / GenPept		SwissPre	
sialyltransferase II (CstII)	jejuni 0:4		T			/ 3D
α-2,3/α-2,8- sialyltransferase II (CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni O:41	n.d.	- - AX934429	AAO96670.1 AAT17967.1 CAF04168.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase cst-l	Campylobacter jejuni OH4384	2.4.99	AF130466	AAF13495.1 AAS36261.1	Q9RGF1	
bifunctional α-2,3/-2,8- sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni OH4384	2.4.99	AF130984 AX934425	AAF31771.1 CAF04166.1	1R07 1R08	C A
HI0352 (fragment)	Haemophilus influenzae Rd	n.d.	U32720 X57315 NC_000907		P24324	<u> </u>
PM1174	Pasteurella multocida PM70	n.d.	AE006157 NC_002663		Q9CLP3	
Sequence 10 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96672.1		
Sequence 10 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17969.1		
Sequence 12 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17970.1		
Sequence 2 from patent US 6709834	Unknown.	n.d.	_	AAT23232.1		
Sequence 3 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	_	AAO96668.1		
Sequence 3 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17965.1	·	
Sequence 34 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96684.1		
Sequence 35 from patent US 6503744 (fragment)	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96685.1 AAS36262.1		
Sequence 48 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d		AAT17988.1		
Sequence 5 from patent JS 6699705	Unknown.	n.d		AAT17966.1		
Sequence 9 from patent JS 6503744	Unknown.	n.d		AAO96671.1		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US06/00282

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC: A61K 38/00(2006.01)					
USPC: 514/8 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
B. FIELI	OS SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S.: 514/8					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) STN, EAST, Pubmed, Previous Related US Cases					
C. DOC	JMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where ap		Relevant to claim No.		
A	Ito, T et al., Synthesis of Bioactive Sialosides, Pure & pages 753-762, see entire document.	1-18			
Ä	US 5,405,753 (Brossmer et al) 11 April 1995 (04.11.	1-18			
		·			
÷		·			
Further	documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent family annex.			
	pecial categories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the inter date and not in conflict with the applica			
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance		principle or theory underlying the inven			
"E" earlier ap	plication or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the c considered novel or cannot be consider when the document is taken alone	laimed invention cannot be ed to involve an inventive step		
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)		"Y" document of particular relevance; the cleonsidered to involve an inventive step with one or more other such documents	when the document is combined		
"O" document	t referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	obvious to a person skilled in the art			
priority d	priority date claimed				
	ctual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search	n report		
30 April 2006 (30.04.2006) Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Authorized officer					
Ma Cor P.C	il Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US mmissioner for Patents D. Box 1450	Thomas S. Heard Telephone No. (571) 272-1600			
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201					

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)